Registration No. 333-224620

#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

#### Amendment No. 2 to

FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT Under THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

#### **IBIO, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

2834

26-2797813

(State of Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

**600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, NY 10022-1737** (Address of Principal Executive Offices, including Zip Code)

Robert B. Kay Chief Executive Officer 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601 New York, NY 10022-1737 (302) 355-0650

(Name, Address and Telephone Number of Agent for Service)

with copies to:

Andrew Abramowitz, Esq. Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC 565 Fifth Avenue 9<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10017 (212) 972-8883 (fax) David E. Danovitch, Esq. Zachary Blumenthal, Esq. Michael DeDonato, Esq. Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C. 875 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022 (212) 603-6300

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definition of "accelerated filer," "large accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  $\Box$ 

Non-accelerated filer □ (do not check if a smaller reporting company) Accelerated filer  $\Box$ 

Smaller reporting company  $\boxtimes$ 

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.  $\Box$ 

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	]	Proposed Maximum Aggregate ering Price <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount of istration Fee <sup>(2)</sup>
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	\$	8,700,000	 1,083.15
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	\$	6,000,000	\$ 747.00
Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock(3)			
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	\$	6,000,000	\$ 747.00
Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock(3)			
Total	\$	20,700,000	\$ 2,577.15(4)

(1) Estimated solely for purposes of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Includes shares subject to the underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of common stock.

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the securities registered hereunder.

(3) Pursuant to Rule 416, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional securities as may be issued after the date hereof as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(4) \$2,290.80 of the registration fee previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine. The information contained in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION DATED JUNE 20, 2018

5,555,556 Shares Common Stock

#### 6,000 Shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

6,000 Shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock



We are offering up to 5,555,556 of shares (the "Shares") of common stock, \$0.001 par value, of iBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") in a firm commitment underwritten public offering. Our common stock is traded on the exchange market of NYSE American LLC (the "NYSE American") under the symbol "IBIO."

We are also offering shares of our newly designated Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), which such offered shares of Series A Preferred Stock we refer to in this prospectus as "Series A Preferred Shares", which will have a stated value of \$1,000 and will be convertible into shares of our common stock at the public offering price of the Shares in this offering at the option of the holder, provided that as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would not own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock issued and outstanding at the time of conversion. Any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% (the "Series A Maximum Conversion Limit"), provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days after such notice to us. The Series A Preferred Shares do not generally have any voting rights unless and until converted into shares of common stock.

In addition, we are offering shares of our newly designated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value (the "Series B Preferred Stock"), which such offered shares of Series B Preferred Stock we refer to in this prospectus as "Series B Preferred Shares", which will have a stated value of \$1,000 and will be convertible into shares of our common stock at the public offering price of the Shares in this offering at the option of the holder, provided that as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would not own more than 48% of the total number of shares of our common stock issued and outstanding at the time of conversion. The Series B Preferred Shares do not generally have any voting rights unless and until converted into shares of common stock.

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering will fluctuate depending on how many Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares are sold in this offering and whether and to what extent holders of Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares convert their shares to common stock.

On June 19, 2018, the last reported sale price of our common stock as reported on the NYSE American was \$1.08 per share. The actual offering price per Share, per Series A Preferred Share and per Series B Preferred Share in this offering will be as determined between us and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (the "Underwriter") at the time of pricing, and may be at a discount to the current market price of our common stock.

Assuming an offering price of \$1.08 per Share, the Series A Preferred Shares will be convertible into an aggregate total of 5,555,556 shares of common stock and the Series B Preferred Shares will be convertible into an aggregate total of 5,555,556 shares of common stock.

There is no established trading market for the Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares, and we do not expect an active trading market to develop. We do not intend to list the Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares on any securities exchange or other trading market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares will be limited.

This prospectus contains or incorporates by reference summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described

herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed or have been incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described in this prospectus under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" on page 6 of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Pro	Per eries A eferred Share	Se Pre	Per eries B eferred Share	o Exercise of Over- illotment option Total	al	ll Exercise of Over- lotment option Total
Public Offering Price	\$	\$	1,000	\$	1,000	\$	\$	
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid(1)								
Underwriter discounts and commissions paid (pre- existing relationship investors)(2)								
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$		\$		\$	\$	

- (1) The Underwriter will receive a discount of 7% to the public offering price with respect to any Shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares purchased in this offering by investors, other than certain investors who have a pre-existing relationship with us. See "Underwriting" for a discussion of the compensation payable to the Underwriter
- (2) The Underwriter will receive a discount of 3.5% to the public offering price with respect to any Shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares purchased in this offering by certain investors who have a pre-existing relationship with us.

We have granted a forty-five (45)-day option to the Underwriter to purchase additional Shares, in amounts up to 15% of the Shares and common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares sold in the offering solely to cover over-allotments, if any. If the Underwriter exercises the over-allotment option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$643,991 and the total proceeds to us, before expenses, will be \$19,653,514, assuming an offering price of \$1.08 per Share (the last reported sales price of our common stock on the NYSE American on June 19, 2018), \$1,000 per Series A Preferred Share and \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share.

The Underwriter expects to deliver the securities to purchasers against payment therefor on or before, 2018.

### A.G.P.

The date of this prospectus is , 2018.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
SUMMARY PROSPECTUS	1
RISK FACTORS	<u>6</u>
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	<u>33</u>
USE OF PROCEEDS	<u>33</u>
MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDEND INFORMATION	<u>33</u>
CAPITALIZATION	<u>34</u>
DILUTION	<u>36</u>
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	<u>38</u>
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	<u>39</u>
DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES	<u>44</u>
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS	<u>44</u>
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	<u>49</u>
LEGAL MATTERS	57
EXPERTS	57
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	57
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	58
	<u></u>

We and the Underwriter have not authorized anyone to provide you any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the Underwriter are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside of the United States: we have not and the Underwriter has not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the securities and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

#### SUMMARY PROSPECTUS

This summary highlights certain information about us, this offering and selected information contained in the prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. For a more complete understanding of our company and this offering, we encourage you to read and consider the more detailed information in the prospectus, including "Risk Factors" and the financial statements and related notes. Unless we specify otherwise, all references in this prospectus to "iBio," "we," "our," "us" and "our company" refer to iBio, Inc.

#### **Our Company**

We are a biotechnology company focused on using our proprietary technologies and production facilities to provide product development and manufacturing services to clients, collaborators and third-party customers as well as developing and commercializing our own product candidates. Our assets and capabilities include proprietary and transformative methods for the development, improvement, and production of biologics in hydroponically grown, transiently-transfected green plants. We harness the natural protein production capability plants use to sustain their own growth, and direct it, instead, to produce proteins for a range of applications including vaccines, biopharmaceuticals and commercial intermediates, and also to create and produce proprietary derivatives of pre-existing products with improved properties.

We and our collaborators have used our technologies successfully with a diverse range of product candidates including products against fibrotic diseases, vaccines, enzyme replacements, monoclonal antibodies, and recombinant versions of marketed products that are currently derived from human blood plasma. However, we presently intend to further develop products only in certain of those categories. Our current pipeline is comprised of proprietary candidates for the treatment of a range of fibrotic diseases including systemic scleroderma and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. IBIO-CFB03, based on exclusively in-licensed university patents and newer patent applications filed by iBio, is our lead therapeutic candidate being advanced for IND development. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate product candidate opportunities originating in both academic institutions and corporate research programs, to which iBio technologies can add value, as potential opportunities for iBio.

We were a subsidiary of Integrated BioPharma, Inc. ("Integrated BioPharma") from February 21, 2003 until August 18, 2008. On that date, Integrated BioPharma spun off iBio in a tax-free distribution to Integrated BioPharma and its U.S. stockholders.

In 2003, we engaged the Fraunhofer organization ("Fraunhofer"), through its Fraunhofer Center for Molecular Biotechnology in Newark, Delaware, an unincorporated unit of Fraunhofer USA, Inc. operated as part of an institute of the German organization, the Fraunhofer Institute for Molecular Biology and Applied Ecology, as our outsourced research and development contractor. Fraunhofer was contractually obligated to provide research and development services in the field of plant-based gene expression and protein products exclusively pursuant to agreements with us and our predecessor companies through 2014, and to use commercially reasonable efforts to enhance, improve and expand the technology for us. With the structural foundation of Fraunhofer's exclusive obligations to us, we established a business model that we expected to enlarge and broaden the scope of applications of our platform technology and enhance the value of our retained commercial rights by leveraging certain funding received by Fraunhofer from governmental entities, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and other similar organizations. Fraunhofer was obligated to use its best efforts to obtain funding from governments and NGOs for continuing development of our technology and to support iBio's efforts to commercialize its technology. Based on the Fraunhofer commitments, our business model and plan contemplated licensing our technology to third parties and collaborating with third-party licensees, with Fraunhofer's assistance as our research and development contractor, for product development using our proprietary technology and the Fraunhofer organization and their pilot plant facilities in Newark, Delaware for production of pre-clinical and clinical materials required for product approvals.

In 2014, however, we discovered conduct by Fraunhofer we believed constituted breaches of our contracts and after efforts to amicably resolve these matters ended unsuccessfully, we initiated litigation against Fraunhofer based upon those discovered breaches. Fraunhofer also refused to conduct technology transfer in further breach of our contracts, for which we also sought relief in the lawsuit against Fraunhofer. As additional allegations of misconduct by Fraunhofer emerged, we sought, and were permitted by the court in 2017, to amend the lawsuit to include claims of fraud, conversion of our property by Fraunhofer for its own benefit, and other state law claims.

Discovery of these matters and Fraunhofer's continued unwillingness to provide access and perform technology transfer, despite resolution efforts both within and outside the confines of the litigation, required us to eventually adopt a new business plan that was not dependent on Fraunhofer and its services but rather would rely on our own manufacturing capabilities, together with access to and the use of other technology and other technology development capabilities independent of Fraunhofer. This new business plan is being accomplished, in part, by the acquisition of the large manufacturing facility now controlled and operated by our subsidiary, iBio CDMO LLC ("iBio CDMO" or "CDMO") (formerly known as iBio CMO, LLC.), which includes human resources, laboratories, independent technology, and development and manufacturing facilities that enable us to develop and practice new plant-made biopharmaceutical technologies and self-develop experience without depending on Fraunhofer and without continuing to rely upon the earlier technologies covered by or relating to the patents filed and issued during the period of our contracts with Fraunhofer.

iBio and its contractors and collaborators have since been developing, acquiring and using new technology instead of the Fraunhoferderived technology that we had originally intended to use for the development and production of therapeutic proteins and vaccines and other recombinant proteins using transient gene expression in green plants. iBio has rights to novel manufacturing methods and processes developed by iBio CDMO, as well as to certain patented and unpatented technologies developed for iBio by Novici Biotech LLC. iBio's investment in the creation of these new inventions and novel processes is ongoing and has led to the implementation of a new business model that is not dependent on further performance of Fraunhofer's obligations to iBio.

First, our new business model involves the creation of our subsidiary iBio CDMO, a large-scale development and manufacturing facility. In addition to laboratory and pilot-scale operations, the iBio CDMO facility in Bryan, Texas includes large-scale automated hydroponic systems capable of growing over four million plants as "in process inventory" and delivering over 300 kilograms of therapeutic protein active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) per year. The facility capacity can also be doubled by adding additional plant growth equipment in a space already available for that purpose.

Second, the capabilities of iBio CDMO enable the commercial advancement by us of select product candidates, whether through partnering with collaborators or of iBio-select product candidates. Such collaborations with others offer the opportunity not only for the receipt of financial resources from provision of services and the licensing of our technologies but we also believe that successful development by third parties of iBio technology-enhanced product candidates will further validate our technologies, increase awareness of the advantages that can be realized by the use of such platforms and promote broader adoption of our technologies by additional third parties. As to iBio-select product candidates, we expect to accomplish this objective through investments we make in the acquisition or development of our own proprietary product candidates. Our current internal efforts focus on the further development of a proprietary recombinant protein product candidate, IBIO-CFB03, for the treatment of systemic scleroderma, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, and other fibrotic diseases.

Third, our new model includes the design and development for others of facilities based on our new technologies and experience with the iBio CDMO facility along with the provision of technology transfer.

#### iBio CDMO, LLC

On December 16, 2015, we formed iBio CMO LLC ("iBio CMO"), as a Delaware limited liability company, to develop and manufacture plant-made pharmaceuticals. Effective July 1, 2017, iBio CMO changed its name to iBio CDMO LLC ("iBio CDMO"). As of December 31, 2015, we owned 100% of iBio CDMO. On January 13, 2016, we entered into a contract manufacturing joint venture with an affiliate of Eastern Capital Limited ("Eastern"), a stockholder of the Company (the "Eastern Affiliate"). The Eastern Affiliate contributed \$15 million in cash for a 30% interest in iBio CDMO. We retained a 70% interest in iBio CDMO and granted iBio CDMO a non-exclusive license to use our proprietary technologies for research purposes and an exclusive U.S. license for manufacturing purposes. We retained the exclusive right to grant product licenses to those who wish to sell or distribute products made using our technology. On February 23, 2017, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with the Eastern Affiliate, pursuant to which the Company acquired substantially all of the interest held by the Eastern Affiliate in iBio CDMO and issued one share of the Company's iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Preferred Tracking Stock"). After giving effect to the transaction, the Company owns 99.99% of iBio CDMO.

At our election or the election of holders of a majority outstanding shares of Preferred Tracking Stock, each outstanding share of Preferred Tracking Stock may be exchanged for 29,990,000 units of limited liability company interests of iBio CDMO. Such exchange may be effected only after March 31, 2018, or in connection with a winding up, liquidation or deemed liquidation (such as a merger) of the Company or iBio CDMO. In addition, such exchange will take effect upon a change in control of iBio CDMO.

iBio CDMO's operations take place in Bryan, Texas in a facility controlled by another affiliate of Eastern (the "Second Eastern Affiliate") as sublandlord. The facility is a Class A life sciences building on the campus of Texas A&M University, designed and equipped for plant-made manufacture of biopharmaceuticals. The Second Eastern Affiliate granted iBio CDMO a 34-year capital lease for the facility. Commercial activities commenced in January 2016 with the large majority of efforts directed towards recommissioning the facility to help meet cGMP manufacturing standards. iBio CDMO expects to operate on the basis of three parallel lines of business: (1) development and manufacturing of third-party products; (2) development and production of iBio's proprietary product(s) for treatment of fibrotic diseases and/or other proprietary iBio products; and (3) commercial technology transfer services including facility design, as needed.

Proprietary iBio technologies have been used to advance development of certain products that have been commercially infeasible to develop with conventional technologies such as Chinese hamster ovary cell systems and microbial fermentation methods. We believe iBio technologies can be used to create and operate manufacturing facilities at substantially lower capital and operating costs. These include development and manufacture of both vaccine and therapeutic product candidates. iBio CDMO is promoting commercial collaborations with third parties on the basis of these technology advantages and plans to work with customers to achieve laboratory scale technical milestones that can form the basis of longer-term manufacturing business arrangements. iBio itself is a client of iBio CDMO for further IND advancement of its proprietary products beginning with IBIO-CFB03 for the treatment of a range of fibrotic diseases. Dependent upon the success of IND advancement, iBio will then work with iBio CDMO on the production of IBIO-CFB03 for clinical trials and, with clinical success, for commercial launch.

Due to the lower capital and operating cost requirements for pharmaceutical production via iBio technologies versus legacy methods, certain corporations and governments that have not already established manufacturing capacity for biologic products are client prospects for both development and for commercial technology transfer services to enable autonomous manufacturing in the market being served. For example, in Brazil, iBio has been collaborating with the Oswaldo Cruz Foundation (Fiocruz) to develop a recombinant yellow fever vaccine based on iBio technology. iBio's contract with Fiocruz provides for commercial technology transfer services as the product candidates enter human clinical trials. Over time, iBio expects to work closely with iBio CDMO to provide such technology transfer services for a variety of both commercial and government clients.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

We are a Delaware corporation. Our principal executive/administrative offices are located at 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, NY 10022, and our telephone number is (302) 355-0650. Our website address is http://www.ibioinc.com. Information on or accessed through our website is not incorporated into this prospectus and is not a part of this prospectus. Our common stock is traded on NYSE American under the symbol "IBIO".

#### **Reverse Stock Split**

Our board of directors and stockholders approved a 1-for-10 reverse split of our common stock, which was effected on June 8, 2018. The reverse split combined each ten shares of our outstanding common stock into one share of common stock. No fractional shares were issued in connection with the reverse stock split. Stockholders of record who otherwise were entitled to receive fractional shares, because they held a number of pre-split shares not evenly divisible by the number of pre-split shares for which each post-split share is to be exchanged, are entitled, to a cash payment in lieu thereof. All references to common stock, options to purchase common stock, restricted stock, share data, per share data and related information have been retroactively adjusted, where applicable, in this prospectus to reflect the reverse split of our common stock as if it had occurred at the beginning of the earliest period presented.

#### THE OFFERING

Issuer	iBio, Inc.
Shares offered by us	5,555,556 Shares.
Series A Preferred Shares offered by us	6,000 Series A Preferred Shares are also being offered to the purchasers, at their option. The Series A Preferred Shares have a stated value of \$1,000. The Series A Preferred Shares will be convertible into shares of our common stock (subject to adjustment as provided in the related certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations) at any time at the option of the holder, at a conversion price equal to the public offering price of the Shares, provided that as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would not own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock issued and outstanding at the time of conversion. Any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days after such notice to us. The Series A Preferred Shares generally do not have any voting rights but are convertible into shares of common stock. See "Description of Securities — Preferred Stock — Series A Convertible Preferred Stock" for a discussion of the terms of the Series A Preferred Stares.
Series B Preferred Shares offered by us	6,000 Series B Preferred Shares are also being offered to the purchasers, at their option,. The Series B Preferred Shares have a stated value of \$1,000. The Series B Preferred Shares will be convertible into shares of our common stock (subject to adjustment as provided in the related certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations) at any time at the option of the holder, at a conversion price equal to the public offering price of the Shares provided that as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would not own more than 48% of the total number of shares of our common stock issued and outstanding at the time of conversion. The Series B Preferred Shares generally do not have any voting rights but are convertible into shares of common stock. See "Description of Securities — Preferred Stock — Series B Convertible Preferred Stock" for a discussion of the terms of the Series B Preferred Shares.
Common stock outstanding prior to this	11 501 927

Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	17,147,383 Shares (or 19,647,383 Shares if the Underwriter exercises its option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full), excludes shares of common stock that may be issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to be issued in this offering.
Option to purchase additional Shares	We have granted the Underwriter a forty-five (45)-day over-allotment option to purchase up to 2,500,000 additional Shares at the public offering price less estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.
Use of proceeds	We estimate the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$16,954,713 (\$19,518,228 if the Underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional Shares is exercised in full), assuming a public offering price of \$1.08 per Share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on June 19, 2018, a public offering price of \$1,000 per Series A Preferred Share and a public offering price of \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share. The actual offering price per Share, per Series A Preferred Share and per Series B Preferred Share will be as determined between us and the Underwriter at the time of pricing, and may be at a discount to the current market price. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for working capital and general corporate purposes. See the section entitled "Use of Proceeds" beginning on page 33 of this prospectus.
Risk Factors	An investment in the securities offered herein involves a high degree of risk. See the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 6 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider carefully before making an investment decision.
NYSE American Market Symbol	"IBIO"

The number of shares of common stock shown above to be outstanding after this offering is based on 11,591,827 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 19, 2018, which excludes:

- 1,376,333 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options under our 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan, with a weighted-average exercise price \$12.2 per share;
- · 123,666 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan;
- any shares of common stock issuable to Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC ("Lincoln Park"), an Illinois limited liability company, under that certain common stock purchase agreement dated July 24, 2017, by and between the Company and Lincoln Park whereby Lincoln Park agreed to purchase up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of our common stock from time to time over the 36-month term of the agreement (the "Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement"); and
- · Shares of common stock that may be issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares to be issued in this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, the information in this prospectus assumes that the Underwriter will not exercise its over-allotment option.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

Our business faces many risks. Past experience may not be indicative of future performance, and as noted elsewhere in this prospectus, we have included forward-looking statements about our business, plans and prospects that are subject to change. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as those risks described in the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," each contained in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2017 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended December 31, 2017, which have been filed with the SEC and are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety, as well as other information in this prospectus or in any other documents incorporated by reference. Each of the risks described in these sections and documents could adversely affect our business. financial condition, results of operations and prospects, and could result in a complete loss of your investment. This prospectus and the incorporated documents also contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including the risks mentioned above. In addition to the other risks or uncertainties contained in this prospectus, the risks described below may affect our operating results, financial condition and cash flows. If any of these risks occur, either alone or in combination with other factors, our business, financial condition or operating results could be adversely affected and the trading price of common stock may decline. Moreover, readers should note this is not an exhaustive list of the risks we face; some risks are unknown or not quantifiable, and other risks that we currently perceive as immaterial may ultimately prove more significant than expected. Statements about plans, predictions or expectations should not be construed to be assurances of performance or promises to take a given course of action.

#### Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

## We have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses during our next fiscal year and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

Since our 2008 spinoff from Integrated BioPharma, Inc., we have incurred operating losses and negative cash flows from operations. Our net loss was approximately \$16.1 million for the year ended June 30, 2017 and approximately \$10.7 million for the year ended June 30, 2016. For the six months ended December 31, 2017, our net loss was approximately \$7.7 million. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$79.8 million.

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of common stock and warrants. We have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and development, including the development and validation of our technologies, our CDMO facilities, and the development of a proprietary therapeutic product against fibrosis based upon our platform. We have not completed development of or commercialized any vaccine or therapeutic product candidates. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for at least the next fiscal year. We anticipate that our expenses and losses may increase substantially if we:

· initiate clinical trials of our product candidates;



- · continue the research and development of our product candidates;
- · seek to discover additional product candidates; and
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development efforts.

To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in commercializing our technology platforms or we, alone or with our licensees, must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate significant revenue. In addition, our profitability will depend on continuing to attract and maintain customers for the development, manufacturing and technology transfer services offered by our subsidiary iBio CDMO.

This will require us, alone or with our licensees and collaborators, to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval for these product candidates and manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which regulatory approval is obtained or establishing collaborations with parties willing and able to provide necessary capital or other value. We may never succeed in these activities. Our profitability also will depend on spending on iBio CDMO's services by its customers and potential customers. We may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability.

Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would diminish the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, diversify our product offerings or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

# We will need substantial additional funding to execute our business plan, which funding may not be available on commercially acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.

We have limited financial resources and will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. To the extent that we initiate or continue clinical development without securing collaborator or licensee funding, our research and development expenses could increase substantially. Additionally, to the extent that our efforts to outlicense our technology platforms and product candidates are unsuccessful or we find that it is necessary to advance the development of product candidates further than contemplated by our current business plans to secure favorable licensing terms, we would require substantial additional capital.

On July 24, 2017, we entered into a common stock purchase agreement with Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC ("Lincoln Park"), an Illinois limited liability company, pursuant to which Lincoln Park has agreed to purchase from us up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of our common stock (subject to certain limitations) from time to time over the 36-month term of the agreement (the "Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement"). As a result, on July 24, 2017, 120,000 shares of our common stock were issued to Lincoln Park as consideration for Lincoln Park's commitment to purchase shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement (the "Commitment Shares"), and 250,000 shares of common stock were sold to Lincoln Park in an initial purchase for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$1,000,000 (the "Initial Purchase Shares"). In connection with the Purchase Agreement, on July 24, 2017, we entered into a registration rights agreement with Lincoln Park subsequent to which we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 to register for resale under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, the shares of common stock that have been or may be issued to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. Since we entered into the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park, we have issued and sold 60,000 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, not including the Commitment Shares and Initial Purchase Shares.

The extent to which we continue to utilize the Purchase Agreement as a source of funding will depend on a number of factors, including the prevailing market price of our common stock, the volume of trading in our common stock and the extent to which we are able to secure funds from other sources. The number of shares that we may sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement on any given day and during the term of the agreement is limited. Additionally, we and Lincoln Park may not effect any sales of shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement during the continuance of an event of default under the term of the agreement. Even if we are able to access the full \$16.0 million under the Purchase Agreement, we may still need additional capital to fully implement our business, operating and development plans.

On November 30, 2017, we completed a public offering of shares of our common stock raising gross proceeds of \$4,500,000. The shares of common stock were issued pursuant to an underwriting agreement entered into between the Company and Aegis Capital Corp.

When we elect to raise additional funds or additional funds are required, we may raise such funds from time to time through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements or other financing alternatives, as well as through sales of common stock to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. Additional equity or debt financing or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. If we are unable to raise capital in sufficient amounts when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or commercialization efforts and our ability to generate revenues and achieve or sustain profitability will be substantially harmed.

We expect that our existing cash on hand as of December 31, 2017 in the amount of \$7.3 million, together with the proceeds of this offering, funds we expect to develop from future sales pursuant to the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, and proceeds realized in connection with license and collaboration arrangements and the operation of our subsidiary, iBio CDMO LLC, will be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements going forward. We have based this projection on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, in which case we may deplete our cash resources sooner than we currently anticipate. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability to attract additional licensees or other third parties willing to fund development, and if successful, commercialization of product candidates;
- the success and expansion of our existing collaboration with Fiocruz and any new license agreements we may enter into;
- the costs, timing and regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the further obtaining and retention of developmental and manufacturing opportunities at the CDMO;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications and maintaining, enforcing and defending intellectual propertyrelated claims; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies.

Conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the data necessary to attract additional licensees and we and our current licensees may never generate the data required for product candidates to obtain the regulatory approvals necessary for product sales. Even if approved, product candidates may not achieve commercial success. Currently, we expect our commercial revenues, if any, to be product development fees, development milestone payments, and other license proceeds, including royalties derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available for several years, if at all. Accordingly, to achieve our business objectives we will need to continue to rely on additional financing which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

If we are unsuccessful in raising additional capital or other alternative financing, we might have to defer or abandon our efforts to commercialize our intellectual property and decrease or even cease operations.

## Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time as we can generate substantial license, service or product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing and other arrangements. Sources of funds may not be available or, if available, may not be available on terms satisfactory to us.

If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders will experience dilution. Debt financing, if available, would result in increased fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. Any debt financing or additional equity that we raise may contain terms, such as liquidation and other preferences, which are not favorable to us or our stockholders. If we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements with third parties, it may be necessary to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Should the financing we require to sustain our working capital needs be unavailable or prohibitively expensive when we require it, our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects could be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue our operations.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through a public or private offering and sale of equity securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Should the financing we require to sustain our working capital needs be unavailable or prohibitively expensive when we require it, our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects could be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue our operations.

#### We have a limited operating history, which may limit the ability of investors to make an informed investment decision.

We commenced independent operations in 2008, and our operations to date have included organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring and developing our proprietary technology platforms, identifying potential product candidates and undertaking, through third parties, preclinical trials and clinical trials of product candidates derived from our technologies. Certain iBioLaunch<sup>TM</sup>-derived vaccine candidates have been evaluated in completed or ongoing Phase 1 clinical trials; however, all our other vaccine and therapeutic protein product candidates are still in preclinical development. Neither we nor our collaborators have completed any other clinical trials for any vaccine or therapeutic protein product candidate produced using iBio technology. As a result, we have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete any Phase 2 or pivotal clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, any conclusion you reach about our future success or viability may not be as predictive as it might be if we had a longer operating history.

#### We may require additional financing to sustain our operations and without it we may not be able to continue operations.

As of December 31, 2017, our accumulated deficit was approximately \$79.8 million. We do not currently have sufficient financial resources to fund our operations or those of our subsidiaries. Therefore, we need additional funds to continue these operations.

We sold 250,000 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park in an initial purchase under the Purchase Agreement on July 24, 2017, for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$1,000,000. Since July 24, 2017, we have sold an additional 60,000 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park for an aggregate purchase price of \$121,290. We may direct Lincoln Park to purchase up to an additional \$14,878,710 worth of shares of our common stock (excluding the initial purchase) under our agreement over a 36-month period generally in amounts up to 10,000 shares of our common stock, which may be increased to up to 60,000 shares of our common stock depending on the market price of our common stock at the time of sale and subject to a maximum limit of \$1,000,000 per purchase, on any such business day.

The extent we rely on Lincoln Park as a source of funding will depend on a number of factors including, the prevailing market price of our common stock and the extent to which we are able to secure working capital from other sources. If obtaining sufficient funding from Lincoln Park were to prove unavailable or prohibitively dilutive, we will need to secure another source of funding in order to satisfy our working capital needs. Even if we sell all \$16,000,000 under the Purchase Agreement to Lincoln Park, we may still need additional capital to fully implement our business, operating and development plans. Should the financing we require to sustain our working capital needs be unavailable or prohibitively expensive when we require it, the consequences could be a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects.

#### Risks Related to the Development and Commercialization of Our Platform Technologies and Product Candidates

## We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular technology or product candidate and fail to capitalize on technologies or product candidates that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on specific product candidates derived from or enhanced by our technologies. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other technology platforms or product candidates that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending may not yield any commercially viable products.

We have based our research and development efforts on our technologies and product candidates derived from such technologies. Notwithstanding our large investment to date and anticipated future expenditures in these technologies, we have not yet developed, and may never successfully develop, any marketed products using these technologies. As a result of our exclusive use of our own technologies, we may fail to address or develop product candidates based on other scientific approaches that may offer greater commercial potential or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

We also may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional product candidates using our technology platforms. Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. These research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development.

If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements on terms less favorable to us than possible.

## We are very early in our development efforts. If we or our collaborators are unable to successfully develop and commercialize product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

Excepting a limited number of vaccine candidates that have been evaluated in completed Phase 1 clinical trials, all our other vaccine and therapeutic protein product candidates are still in preclinical development. Our ability to generate product sales revenues for our own products, which we do not expect will occur for many years, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates. The success of our product candidates will depend on several factors, including the following:

- · completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials with positive results;
- · receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- · obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- · making arrangements with third-party manufacturers for commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- · launching commercial sales of our products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- successfully maintaining existing collaborations and entering into new ones throughout the development process as appropriate, from preclinical studies through to commercialization;
- · acceptance of the products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- effectively competing with other products;
- obtaining and maintaining coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors, including government payors, for any products we successfully develop;
- · protecting our rights in our intellectual property portfolio; and
- · maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of the products following approval.

If we or our collaborators do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates, which would materially harm our business.

## We may not be successful in our efforts to use iBio technologies to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products.

While we believe that the data that we and our collaborators have obtained from preclinical studies and Phase 1 clinical trials of iBioderived and iBio-enhanced product candidates has validated these technology platforms, our platforms have not yet, and may never lead to, approvable or marketable products. Even if we are successful in further validating our platforms and continuing to build our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development for many possible reasons, including harmful side effects, limited efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that such product candidates are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. If we and our collaborators do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates based upon our technological approach, we will not obtain product or collaboration revenues in future periods, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely affect our stock price.

## Neither we nor our licensees will be able to commercialize product candidates based on our platform technologies if preclinical studies do not produce successful results or clinical trials do not demonstrate safety and efficacy in humans.

Preclinical and clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and has an uncertain outcome. Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. We and our licensees may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, preclinical testing and the clinical trial process that could delay or prevent the commercialization of product candidates based on our iBioLaunch and iBioModulator technologies, including the following:

- Preclinical or clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, which may require additional preclinical testing, additional clinical trials or the abandonment of projects that we expect to be promising. For example, promising animal data may be obtained about the anticipated efficacy of a therapeutic protein product candidate and then human tests may not result in such an effect. In addition, unexpected safety concerns may be encountered that would require further testing even if the therapeutic protein product candidate produced an otherwise favorable response in human subjects.
- Initial clinical results may not be supported by further or more extensive clinical trials. For example, a licensee may obtain data that suggest a desirable immune response from a vaccine candidate in a small human study, but when tests are conducted on larger numbers of people, the same extent of immune response may not occur. If the immune response generated by a vaccine is too low or occurs in too few treated individuals, then the vaccine will have no commercial value.



- Enrollment in our or our licensee's clinical trials may be slower than projected, resulting in significant delays. The cost of conducting a clinical trial increases as the time required to enroll adequate numbers of human subjects to obtain meaningful results increases. Enrollment in a clinical trial can be a slower-than-anticipated process because of competition from other clinical trials, because the study is not of interest to qualified subjects, or because the stringency of requirements for enrollment limits the number of people who are eligible to participate in the clinical trial.
- We or our licensees might have to suspend or terminate clinical trials if the participating subjects are being exposed to unacceptable health risks. Animal tests do not always adequately predict potential safety risks to human subjects. The risk of any candidate product is unknown until it is tested in human subjects, and if subjects experience adverse events during the clinical trial, the trial may have to be suspended and modified or terminated entirely.
- Regulators or institutional review boards may suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including safety concerns or noncompliance with regulatory requirements.
- Any regulatory approval ultimately obtained may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the product not commercially viable.
- The effects of iBio-derived or iBio-enhanced product candidates may not be the desired effects or may include undesirable side effects.

Significant clinical trial delays could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we or our licensees do and impair our ability to commercialize our technologies and product candidates based on our technologies. Poor clinical trial results or delays may make it impossible to license a product candidate or so reduce its attractiveness to prospective licensees that we will be unable to successfully develop and commercialize such a product candidate.

## If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates or will not be able to do so as soon as anticipated, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and by similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We have not received approval to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third parties to assist us in this process. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the regulatory authorities. Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, the accompanying label may limit the approved use in such a restrictive manner that it is not possible to obtain commercial viability for such product.



The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive and may take many years. If additional clinical trials are required for certain jurisdictions, these trials can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved, and may ultimately be unsuccessful. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review process for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the review and approval of an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept a marketing application as deficient or may decide that our data is insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

Although the FDA and other regulatory authorities have approved plant-based therapeutics in the past, consistent with the oversight of all products, the FDA is monitoring whether these plant-based therapeutics pose any health and human safety risks. While they have not issued any regulation to date that is adverse to plant-based vaccines or therapeutics, it is possible that the FDA and other regulatory authorities could issue regulations in the future that could adversely affect our product candidates.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

## Alternative technologies may supersede our technologies or make them noncompetitive, which would harm our ability to generate future revenue.

The manufacture of biologics and the methods of such manufacture are intensely competitive fields. Each of these fields is characterized by extensive research efforts, which result in rapid technological progress that can render existing technologies obsolete or economically noncompetitive. If our competitors succeed in developing more effective technologies or render our technologies obsolete or noncompetitive, our business will suffer. Many universities, public agencies and established pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and other life sciences companies with substantially greater resources than we have are developing and using technologies and are actively engaging in the development of products similar to or competitive with our technologies and products. To remain competitive, we must continue to invest in new technologies and improve existing technologies. To make such renewing investment we will need to obtain additional financing. If we are unable to secure such financing, we will not have sufficient resources to continue such investment.

Our competitors may devise methods and processes for protein expression that are faster, more efficient or less costly than that which can be achieved using iBio technologies. There has been and continues to be substantial academic and commercial research effort devoted to the development of such methods and processes. If successful competitive methods are developed, it may undermine the commercial basis for iBio products and our technologies and related services.

#### We have no experience in the sales, marketing and distribution of pharmaceutical products.

If we fail to establish commercial licenses for our iBio products and technologies or fail to enter into arrangements with partners with respect to the sales and marketing of any of our future potential product candidates, we might need to develop a sales and marketing organization with supporting distribution capability in order to directly market product candidates we successfully develop. Significant additional expenditures would be required for us to develop such an in-house sales and marketing organization.

## Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

We face the risk of product liability exposure in connection with the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or products caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- · decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- · withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- · significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- · substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- · loss of revenue;
- · reduced resources of our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.



Prior to commencing human clinical trials, we will seek to obtain product liability insurance coverage. Such insurance coverage is expensive and may not be available in coverage amounts we seek or at all. If we obtain such coverage, we may in the future be unable to maintain such coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

#### **Risks Related to Dependence on Third Parties**

# Establishing and maintaining collaborations is a key component of our business strategy. If we are unable to establish new collaborations and maintain both new and existing collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.

Our current business plan contemplates that we will in the future derive significant revenues from collaborators and licensees that successfully utilize iBio technologies in connection with the production, development and commercialization of vaccines and therapeutic protein product candidates. Our realization of these revenues and dependence on existing collaborations, and any future collaborations we enter into, is subject to a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators may have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- · collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and, if successful, commercialization of product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our
  products or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully
  developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours, which may cause
  collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;

- collaborators with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products; or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- collaborations may be terminated for the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we would potentially lose the right to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates;
- · collaborators may learn about our technology and use this knowledge to compete with us in the future;
- · results of collaborators' preclinical or clinical studies could produce results that harm or impair other products using our technology;
- there may be conflicts between different collaborators that could negatively affect those collaborations and potentially others; and
- the number and type of our collaborations could adversely affect our attractiveness to future collaborators or acquirers.

If our collaborations do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products or if one or more of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research and development funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our continued development of our product candidates could be delayed and we may need additional resources to develop additional product candidates. There can be no assurance that our collaborations will produce positive results or successful products on a timely basis or at all.

We seek to establish and collaborate with additional pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for development and potential commercialization of iBio technology-produced and iBio technology-enhanced product candidates. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration depends, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. If we fail to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development or the development of one or more of our other product candidates, or increase our expenditures and undertake additional development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market or continue to develop our product portfolio and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

# If third parties on whom we or our licensees will rely for the conduct of preclinical studies and clinical trials do not perform as contractually required or as we expect, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates and our business may suffer.

We do not have the ability to independently conduct the preclinical studies and clinical trials required to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. We have not yet contracted with any third parties to conduct clinical trials of product candidates we develop independently of collaborators. We will depend on licensees or on independent clinical investigators, contract research organizations and other third party service providers to conduct the clinical trials of our product candidates. We will rely heavily on these parties for successful execution of our clinical trials but will not control many aspects of their activities. For example, the investigators participating in our clinical trials will not be our employees. However, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Third parties may not complete activities on schedule, or may not conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols. The failure of these third parties to carry out their obligations could delay or prevent the development, approval and commercialization of our product candidates.

# If revenue from a third-party customer or client is concentrated in an amount that makes up a significant percentage of our total revenues, we may be adversely impacted by the significant dependence upon that client, including but not limited to, receipt and collections of outstanding amounts, continued operational allocations toward the client and related efficiencies, capacity and opportunity costs.

At this time, we are continually promoting our technologies and CDMO capabilities to further expand and grow our revenue base and business. We will continue to consider any potential revenue and client related concentration risks. At June 30, 2017, Fiocruz represented a significant percentage, greater than 10%, of our total revenues.

#### **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

If we or our licensors are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, competitors could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary technology and products. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our novel technologies and product candidates and by maintenance of our trade secrets through proper procedures.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost, in a timely manner, or in all jurisdictions. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States and we may fail to seek or obtain patent protection in all major markets. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions, nor can we know whether those from whom we license patents were the first to make the inventions claimed and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or U.S. PTO, recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Moreover, we may be subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the U.S. PTO, or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, *inter partes* review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

Even if our pending or future patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

#### We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, timeconsuming and ultimately unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our issued patents or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, which could adversely affect us and our collaborators.

## Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

Our commercial success depends upon our ability, and the ability of our collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. There is considerable intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. While no such litigation has been brought against us and we have not been held by any court to have infringed a third party's intellectual property rights, we cannot guarantee that our technology, products or use of our products do not infringe third-party patents. It is also possible that we have failed to identify relevant third-party patents or applications. For example, applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until patents issue. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing, which is referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications which have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our technologies, our products or the use of our products.

We may become party to, or threatened with, future adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology, including interference or derivation proceedings before the U.S. PTO and similar bodies in other countries. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing intellectual property rights and intellectual property rights that may be granted in the future.

If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our products and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

## Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our limited number of personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could compromise our ability to compete in the marketplace.

#### If we are unable to protect our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and product candidates, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented knowhow, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also seek to enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Our trade secrets may also be obtained by third parties by other means, such as breaches of our physical or computer security systems. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.

#### **Risks Related to iBio CDMO's Operations**

## If iBio CDMO is unable to provide quality and timely offerings to its customers, its business could suffer, which could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

In January 2016, we entered into a contract manufacturing joint venture operated through our subsidiary iBio CDMO. iBio CDMO operates on the basis of three parallel lines of business: (1) development and manufacturing of third party products; (2) development and production of iBio's proprietary product(s) for treatment of fibrotic diseases; and (3) commercial technology transfer services. iBio CDMO's operations take place in Bryan, Texas in a facility controlled by an affiliate of Eastern Capital Limited ("Eastern"), a stockholder of the Company, as sublandlord. The facility is a Class A life sciences building on the campus of Texas A&M University, designed and equipped for plant-made manufacture of biopharmaceuticals.

A failure of quality control systems in iBio CDMO's facilities could cause problems to arise in connection with facility operations or during preparation or provision of products, in both cases, for a variety of reasons, including equipment malfunction, failure to follow specific protocols and procedures, problems with raw materials or environmental factors. Such problems could affect production of a particular batch or series of batches, requiring the destruction of products, or could halt facility production altogether. In addition, failure to meet required quality standards may result in failure to timely deliver products to customers. Any such incident could, among other things, lead to increased costs, lost revenue, reimbursement to customers, damage to and possibly termination of existing customer relationships, time and expense spent investigating the cause and, depending on the cause, similar losses with respect to other batches or products. If problems are not discovered before a product is released to the market, we may be subject to regulatory actions, including product recalls, product seizures, injunctions to halt manufacture and distribution, restrictions on our operations, civil sanctions, including monetary sanctions, and criminal actions. In addition, such issues could subject us to litigation, the cost of which could be significant.

## A failure by iBio CDMO to attract and maintain customers and any reduction in spending or demand for iBio CDMO's manufacturing, development and technology transfer services could have a material adverse effect on our business.

iBio CDMO's operations will depend, in part, on its ability to attract and maintain customers for its development, manufacturing and technology transfer services and on the amount of customer spending on such services. If iBio CDMO fails to attract customers or its customers' and potential customers' spending on iBio CDMO's services is reduced, this may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

## *iBio CDMO's operations are subject to environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, which could increase costs and restrict operations in the future.*

iBio CDMO's operations are subject to a variety of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those of the Environmental Protection Agency and equivalent local and state agencies. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, the use, handling and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, soil and groundwater contamination and employee health and safety. Any failure to comply with environmental, health and safety requirements could result in the limitation or suspension of production or monetary fines or civil or criminal sanctions, or other future liabilities. iBio CDMO is also subject to laws and regulations governing the destruction and disposal of raw materials and the handling and disposal of regulated material.

## A failure by iBio CDMO to hire and retain an appropriately skilled and adequate workforce could adversely impact the ability of the facility to operate and function efficiently.

iBio CDMO's operations will depend, in part, on its ability to attract and retain an appropriately skilled and sufficient workforce to operate its development and manufacturing facility. The facility is located in a growing biotechnology hub and competition for skilled workers will continue to increase as the industry undergoes further growth in the area.



#### **Risks Related to Business Operations**

## If we acquire companies, products or technologies, we may face integration risks and costs associated with those acquisitions that could negatively impact our business, results from operations and financial condition.

If we are presented with appropriate opportunities, we may acquire or make investments in complementary companies, products or technologies. We may not realize the anticipated benefit of any acquisition or investment. If we acquire companies or technologies, we will face risks, uncertainties and disruptions associated with the integration process, including difficulties in the integration of the operations of an acquired company, integration of acquired technology with our products, diversion of our management's attention from other business concerns, the potential loss of key employees or customers of the acquired business, and impairment charges if future acquisitions are not as successful as we originally anticipate. In addition, our operating results may suffer because of acquisition-related costs or amortization expenses or charges relating to acquired intangible assets. Any failure to successfully integrate other companies, products or technologies that we may acquire may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Furthermore, we may have to incur debt or issue equity securities to pay for any additional future acquisitions or investments, the issuance of which could be dilutive to our existing stockholders.

## Our future success depends on our ability to retain our officers and directors, scientists, and other key employees and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

Our success depends on our ability to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified management and scientific personnel. In particular, we are highly dependent on Robert B. Kay, our Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, our other officers and directors, scientists and key employees. The loss of any of these persons or their expertise would be difficult to replace and could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our business goals. In addition, the loss of the services of any one of these persons may impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives by diverting management's attention to the identification of suitable replacements, if any. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in hiring or retaining qualified personnel, and our failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## We face intense competition, including from companies with greater resources and experience than us, which may negatively affect our commercial opportunities.

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. We face competition from many different sources, including commercial pharmaceutical and biotechnology enterprises, academic institutions, government agencies, and private and public research institutions. Our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer side effects or are less expensive than any products that we or our collaborators may develop based on the use of our technologies.



Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, clinical trials, regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through arrangements with large and established companies, and this may reduce the value of our technologies for the purposes of establishing license agreements. In addition, these third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies and technology licenses complementary to our programs or advantageous to our business.

We expect to rely upon licensees, collaborators or customers for support in advancing certain of our drug candidates and intend to rely on additional work with our collaborators during our efforts to commercialize our product candidates. Our licensees, collaborators or customers may be conducting multiple product development efforts within the same disease areas that are the subjects of their agreements with us. Agreements with collaborators may not preclude them from pursuing development efforts using a different approach from that which is the subject of our agreement with them. Any of our drug candidates, therefore, may be subject to competition with a drug candidate under development by a customer.

For all the foregoing reasons, we may not be able to compete successfully against our competitors.

#### **Risks Related to Our Stock Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park**

## Sales of our common stock to Lincoln Park may cause substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and the sale of the shares of our common stock acquired by Lincoln Park could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

On July 24, 2017, we entered into the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park pursuant to which Lincoln Park has agreed to purchase from us up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of our common stock (subject to certain limitations) from time to time over the 36-month term of the Purchase Agreement. As a result, on July 24, 2017, 120,000 shares of our common stock were issued to Lincoln Park as consideration for Lincoln Park's commitment to purchase shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement (the "Commitment Shares"), and 250,000 shares of common stock (the "Initial Purchase Shares") were sold to Lincoln Park in an initial purchase for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$1,000,000 (the "Initial Purchase Amount"). Since we entered into the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park, we have issued and sold 60,000 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$121,290 not including the Commitment Shares and Initial Purchase Shares.

The number of shares ultimately offered for sale to Lincoln Park is dependent upon the number of shares we elect to sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. Depending upon market liquidity at the time, sales of shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement may cause the trading price of our common stock to decline. Lincoln Park may ultimately purchase all or only some of the \$16.0 million of our common stock that we may sell under the Purchase Agreement. After Lincoln Park acquires shares under the Purchase Agreement, it may sell all, some or none of those shares. Sales to Lincoln Park by us pursuant to the Purchase Agreement may result in substantial dilution to the interests of other holders of our common stock. The sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock to Lincoln Park, or anticipation of such sales, could make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and at a price that we might otherwise wish to effect sales. However, we have the right to control the timing and amount of any sales of our shares to Lincoln Park, and we may terminate the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement at any time at our discretion without any cost to us.

## Our management has broad discretion over the amounts, timing and use of the net proceeds that we may receive pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, you may not agree with how we use the proceeds, and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.

Our management has broad discretion in the timing and application of any net proceeds that we may receive from any future sales of common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. Management could use these proceeds for purposes other than those currently contemplated. Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the timing and use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that the proceeds will be invested in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for our company.

The extent to which we utilize the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement as a source of funding will depend on a number of factors, including the prevailing market price of our common stock, the volume of trading in our common stock and the extent to which we are able to secure funds from other sources. The number of shares that we may sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement on any given day and during the term of the Purchase Agreement is limited. Additionally, we and Lincoln Park may not effect any sales of shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement during the continuance of an event of default under the Purchase Agreement. Even if we are able to access the full \$16.0 million under the Purchase Agreement, we may still need additional capital to fully implement our business, operating and development plans.

## We may not be able to access the full amounts available under the Purchase Agreement, which could prevent us from accessing the capital we need to continue our operations, which could have an adverse effect on our business.

Other than the Initial Purchase Amount, all funds available under the Purchase Agreement are only available if our common stock per share value is \$0.25 or higher at the time we seek to sell stock, and the volume of any such stock sales under the Purchase Agreement may vary with our common stock per share price. Changes in our stock price may limit the net proceeds we may receive under the Purchase Agreement.



#### Risks Relating to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock

#### Our stock price may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance, and you may not be able to resell Shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares at or above the price you paid or at all, and you could lose all or part of your investment as a result.

The stock market in general and the market for biotechnology and other life sciences companies in particular, have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of these companies. Therefore, the value of our common stock may decline regardless of our operating performance or prospects. The market price of our common stock at any particular time may not remain the market price in the future. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including those factors described in this "Risk Factors" section and:

- our perceived prospects and liquidity;
- · additions and departures of key personnel;
- · variations in our operating results and whether we have achieved key business targets;
- · changes in, or our failure to meet, earnings estimates;
- · changes in securities analysts' buy/sell recommendations;
- · differences between our reported results and those expected by investors and securities analysts;
- · announcements of new contracts by us or our competitors;
- · regulatory actions with respect to our technologies or products or our competitors' technologies or products;
- · developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the passage of legislation or other regulatory developments in the United States and other countries affecting us or our industry;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- · sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or other stockholders;
- · speculation in the press or investment community;



- · announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- · changes in accounting principles;
- · market reaction to any acquisitions, joint ventures or strategic investments announced by us or our competitors; and
- · general economic, political or stock market conditions.

#### Our operating results may vary significantly in the future, which may adversely affect the price of our common stock.

It is likely that our operating results may vary significantly in the future and that period-to-period comparisons of our operating results are not necessarily meaningful indicators of the future. You should not rely on the results of one quarter as an indication of our future performance. It is also possible that in some future quarters our operating results will fall below our expectations or the expectations of market analysts and investors. If we do not meet these expectations, the price of our common stock may decline significantly.

#### Our failure to meet the continued listing requirements of the NYSE American could result in a delisting of our common stock.

Our shares of common stock are currently listed on the NYSE American. If we fail to satisfy the continued listing requirements of the NYSE American, such as the corporate governance requirements, minimum bid price requirement or the minimum stockholder's equity requirement, the NYSE American may take steps to delist our common stock. Any delisting would likely have a negative effect on the price of our common stock and would impair stockholders' ability to sell or purchase their common stock when they wish to do so.

On January 4, 2018, as a result of the Company's then low per share price, the Company received notice from the NYSE American that we needed to effect a reverse stock split or otherwise demonstrate sustained improvement in our share price within a reasonable period of time in order to maintain our continued listing on the NYSE American.


To regain compliance with the NYSE American's listing standards, the Company held a special meeting of its stockholders on April 23, 2018, at which the stockholders approved a proposal to effect an amendment our certificate of incorporation, as amended, to implement a reverse stock split at a ratio to be determined by the Board in a range not less than one-for-two (1:2) and not greater than one-for-ten (1:10). Our Board determined to implement a reverse stock split at a ratio of one-for-ten (1:10) shares of the Company's common stock. The reverse stock split was effective on June 8, 2018.

On June 6, 2018, the Company received notice from the NYSE American that the Company currently is below the NYSE American's continued listing standards set forth in Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide, which applies if a listed company has stockholders' equity of less than \$6,000,000 and has sustained losses from continuing operations and/or net losses in its five most recent fiscal years. The exchange indicated that a review of the Company shows that the Company is below compliance with Section 1003(a)(iii) since it reported stockholders' equity of \$4.2 million as of March 31, 2018 and net losses in its five most recent fiscal years.

The Company must submit a plan of compliance to the NYSE American by July 6, 2018 that explains how the Company intends to regain compliance with Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide by December 6, 2019. If the Company does not submit a plan of compliance, or if the plan is not accepted by the NYSE American, the Company will be subject to delisting procedures as set forth in Section 1010 and Part 12 of the NYSE American Company Guide. If the plan is accepted by the NYSE American, the Company will be subject to periodic reviews including quarterly monitoring for compliance with the plan.

The Company believes it can provide the NYSE American with a satisfactory plan by July 6, 2018, to show that it will be able to return to compliance with Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide by December 6, 2019.

The Company's common stock will continue to be listed on the NYSE American while it attempts to regain compliance with the listing standards noted, subject to the Company's compliance with other continued listing requirements. The Company's common stock will continue to trade under the symbol "IBIO," but will have an added designation of ".BC" to indicate that the Company is not in compliance with the NYSE American's listing standards.

If our common stock loses its status on the NYSE American, we believe that our shares of common stock would likely be eligible to be quoted on the inter-dealer electronic quotation and trading system operated by Pink OTC Markets Inc., commonly referred to as the Pink Sheets and now known as the OTCQB market. Our common stock may also be quoted on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board, an electronic quotation service maintained by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. These markets are generally not considered to be as efficient as, and not as broad as, the NYSE American. In the event of any delisting, it could be more difficult to buy or sell our common stock and obtain accurate quotations, and the price of our stock could suffer a material decline. Delisting may also impair our ability to raise capital.

# Provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could discourage a takeover that stockholders may consider favorable.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation, as amended, first amended and restated bylaws and provisions of applicable Delaware law may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or other change in control that a stockholder may consider favorable. Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, as amended, our Board of Directors may issue additional shares of common or preferred stock. Any additional issuance of common stock could have the effect of impeding or discouraging the acquisition of control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, including a transaction in which our stockholders would receive a premium over the market price for their shares, and thereby protect the continuity of our management. Specifically, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, the Board of Directors were to determine that a takeover proposal was not in our best interest, shares could be issued by our Board of Directors without stockholder approval in one or more transactions that might prevent or render more difficult or costly the completion of the takeover by:

- · Diluting the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder group,
- Putting a substantial voting block in institutional or other hands that might undertake to support the incumbent Board of Directors, or
- Effecting an acquisition that might complicate or preclude the takeover.

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, also allows our Board of Directors to fix the number of directors in our bylaws. Cumulative voting in the election of directors is specifically denied in our certificate of incorporation, as amended. The effect of these provisions may be to delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder may determine to be in his, her or its best interest, including attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by the stockholders.

# We do not anticipate paying cash dividends for the foreseeable future, and therefore investors should not buy our stock if they wish to receive cash dividends.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends or distributions on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain our future earnings to support operations and to finance expansion and therefore we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Since we do not intend to pay cash dividends, your ability to receive a return on your investment will depend on any future appreciation in the market value of our common stock. There is no guarantee that our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock will appreciate or even maintain the price at which our holders have purchased such securities.

# There is no active, public market for the Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares being offered in this offering.

There is no established public trading market for the Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares being offered in this offering. We do not intend to apply to list the Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares on a securities exchange. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares will be limited.

# The Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock have limited voting rights.

Holders of Series A Preferred Stock and holders of Series B Preferred Stock will not have the right to vote for members of the Company's board of directors and will not vote on an as-converted to common stock basis for matters brought before the Company's common stockholders. The holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have the right to vote only on certain material changes in the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock and on other matters as may be required by Delaware law. The holders of Series B Preferred Stock will have the right to vote only on certain material changes in the terms of the Series B Preferred Stock and on other matters as may be required by Delaware law.

# Our management will have broad discretion over how the Company will use the funds raised in this offering and may use them in ways that you may not agree with and that may not enhance our operating results or the price of our common stock.

Our management will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from this offering and could use these proceeds for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of this prospectus. Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the timing and use of these funds, and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that the proceeds will be invested in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for our company. Our failure to apply these funds effectively could harm our business and cause the price of our common stock to decline.

# The sale of our common stock through current or future equity offerings may cause dilution and could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

We are entitled under our certificate of incorporation, as amended, to issue up to 275 million shares of common stock, par value \$.001 per share, and 1 million shares of preferred stock, with no par value, one of which is designated as iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value, \$0.001. As of June 8, 2018, we had issued and outstanding approximately 11.6 million shares of common stock and one share of iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock. No other shares of preferred stock are outstanding. In addition, as of June 8, 2018, 1.38 million options to purchase shares of common stock were outstanding and we had approximately 124,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance of additional option grants under our 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan.

Accordingly, we are able to issue up to approximately 262 million additional shares of common stock (which includes common stock issuable under this prospectus) and 999,999 shares of preferred stock. Sales of our common stock offered through current or future equity offerings may result in substantial dilution to our stockholders. The sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock to investors, or anticipation of such sales, could make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and at a price that we might otherwise wish to effect sales.



# The issuance of preferred stock or additional shares of common stock could adversely affect the rights of the holders of shares of our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock.

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue up to 999,999 shares of preferred stock without any further action on the part of our stockholders. Our Board of Directors has the authority to fix and determine the voting rights, rights of redemption and other rights and preferences of preferred stock. Currently, we have one share of preferred stock outstanding and we are offering Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares. Our Board of Directors may, at any time, authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that would grant to holders the preferred right to our assets upon liquidation, the right to receive dividend payments before dividends are distributed to the holders of common stock, and the right to the redemption of the shares, together with a premium, before the redemption of our common stock, which may have a material adverse effect on the rights of the holders of our common stock. In addition, our Board of Directors, without further stockholder approval, may, at any time, issue large blocks of preferred stock. In addition, the ability of our Board of Directors to issue shares of preferred stock without any further action on the part of our stockholders may impede a takeover of our company and may prevent a transaction that is favorable to our stockholders.

2

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts but rather are plans and predictions based on current expectations, estimates and projections about our industry, our beliefs and assumptions. We use words such as "anticipate," "expect," "intend," "plan," "believe," "seek," "estimate" and variations of these words and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to certain risks, uncertainties and other factors, some of which are beyond our control, are difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include those described in the section above entitled "Risk Factors." You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which reflect our view only as of the date of this prospectus.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds from our issuance and sale of 5,555,556 Shares, 6,000 Series A Preferred Shares and 6,000 Series B Preferred Shares in this offering will be approximately \$16,954,713, or approximately \$19,518,228 if the Underwriter exercises its overallotment option to purchase additional Shares in full, assuming an offering price of \$1.08 per Share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on June 19, 2018, \$1,000 per Series A Preferred Share and \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for working capital and general corporate purposes.

We have not yet determined the amount of net proceeds to be used specifically for any particular purpose or the timing of these expenditures. Accordingly, our management will have significant discretion and flexibility in applying the net proceeds from this offering. Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest a portion of the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, interest-bearing instruments and United States government securities.

# MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDEND INFORMATION

#### **Market Information**

Our common stock is traded on the NYSE American under the trading symbol "IBIO".

The following table sets forth the high and low sale prices of our common stock on the NYSE American. The quotations shown represent inter-dealer prices without adjustment for retail markups, markdowns or commissions, and may not necessarily reflect actual transactions. On June 8, 2018, the Company effected a 1 for 10 reverse stock split. The quotations shown below have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the reverse stock split.

 High		Low	
\$ 4.70	\$	2.60	
\$ 3.90	\$	1.40	
\$ 3.50	\$	1.60	
\$ 2.10	\$	1.08	
\$ 7.40	\$	5.50	
\$ 5.50	\$	3.50	
\$ 5.20	\$	3.70	
\$ 4.50	\$	3.60	
\$ 9.50	\$	6.20	
\$ 7.10	\$	5.50	
\$ 6.50	\$	4.50	
\$ 7.40	\$	5.60	
\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	\$ 4.70 \$ 3.90 \$ 3.50 \$ 2.10 \$ 7.40 \$ 5.50 \$ 5.20 \$ 4.50 \$ 9.50 \$ 7.10 \$ 6.50	\$ 4.70 \$ 3.90 \$ 3.50 \$ 2.10 \$ \$ 2.10 \$ \$ 5.50 \$ \$ 5.20 \$ \$ 4.50 \$ \$ 9.50 \$ \$ 7.10 \$ \$ 6.50 \$ \$	

The closing price of our common stock on the NYSE American on June 19, 2018 was \$1.08 per share. As of June 19, 2018, we had 11,591,827 shares of common stock outstanding, which were held by approximately 94 stockholders of record.

# Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock.

# CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents, as well as our capitalization, as of December 31, 2017 as follows:

- · on an actual basis; and
- as adjusted to give effect to (i) the sale by us of 5,555,556 Shares, at an offering price of \$1.08 per Share, which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on June 19, 2018, 6,000 Series A Preferred Shares, at an offering price of \$1,000 per Series A Preferred Share and 6,000 Series B Preferred Shares, at an offering price of \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, and (ii) a 1 for 10 reverse stock split of our common stock which was effective as of June 8, 2018.

The as adjusted information set forth below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this information in conjunction the information contained in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2017, which is incorporated by reference in the prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2017				
		ed <sup>(1)</sup> ·e			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	7,310	\$	_	
Long-term liabilities Stockholders' equity		24,985		-	
Preferred stock – no par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized; 1 and 0 shares issued and outstanding as of both December 31, 2017 and June 30, 2017 Common stock - \$0.001 par value; 275,000,000 and 175,000,000 shares authorized as		-		_	
of December 31, 2017 and June 30, 2017, respectively, 11,531,851 and 8,911,851 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and June 30, 2017, respectively		115		_	
Additional paid-in capital		87,574		_	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(29)		_	
Accumulated deficit		(79,848)		_	
Total stockholders' equity		7,812		_	
Total capitalization	\$	32,797		_	

(1) A \$0.05 increase or decrease in the assumed public offering price of \$1.08 per Share, which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on June 19, 2018, a \$100 increase or decrease in the assumed public offering price of \$1,000 per Series A Preferred Share and a \$100 increase or decrease in the assumed public offering price of \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share, would increase or decrease, as appropriate, our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$1.7 million, assuming the number of Shares, Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares offered by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, a 555,556 increase or decrease in the number of Shares, a 1,000 increase or decrease in the number of Series A Preferred Shares offered by us, based on the assumed public offering price of \$1.08 per Share, the assumed public offering price of \$1,000 per Series A Preferred Share and the assumed public offering price of \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Shares offered by us, based on the assumed public offering price of \$1.08 per Share, the assumed public offering price of \$1,000 per Series A Preferred Share and the assumed public offering price of \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share and the assumed public offering price of \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share and the assumed public offering price of \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$3.0 million, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The number of shares of common stock shown above to be outstanding after this offering is based on 11,591,827 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 19, 2018, which excludes:

- 1,376,333 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options under our 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan, with a weighted-average exercise price \$12.2 per share;
- · 123,666 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan;
- any shares of common stock issuable to Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC ("Lincoln Park"), an Illinois limited liability company, under that certain common stock purchase agreement dated July 24, 2017, by and between the Company and Lincoln Park whereby Lincoln Park agreed to purchase up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of our common stock from time to time over the 36-month term of the agreement (the "Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement"); and

• Shares of common stock that may be issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares to be issued in this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering will fluctuate depending on how many Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares are sold in this offering and whether and to what extent holders of Series A Preferred Shares and the holders of Series B Preferred Shares convert their shares to common stock.

# DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per Share and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book deficit as of December 31, 2017 was \$6.1 million, or \$0.05 per share of our common stock. Historical net tangible book deficit per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017.

After giving effect to the issuance and sale of 5,555,556 Shares in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$1.08 per Share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on June 18, 2018, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value/deficit as of December 31, 2017 would have been \$11.8 million, or \$0.69 per Share (as adjusted to take into account a 1 for 10 reverse split the Company's common stock, which was effective as of June 8, 2018). This represents an immediate decrease in net tangible book deficit/value per share of \$5.7 to existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$0.64 per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the public offering price per Share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

	(ar in th	audited) nounts lousands share data)
Assumed public offering price per Share	\$	1.08
As adjusted net tangible book value per Share as of December 31, 2017, before this offering(1)		
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per Share attributable to new investors		0.05
As adjusted net tangible book value per Share as of December 31, 2017, after giving effect to this offering		0.69
Dilution per share to investors in this offering	\$	0.64

(1) The book value per Share has been adjusted on a retroactive basis to reflect the 1 for 10 reverse split of the Company's common stock that was effective as of June 8, 2018.

Each \$0.05 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$1.08 per Share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on June 19, 2018, would increase (decrease) our as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by approximately \$0.3 million, and the dilution per share to new investors purchasing Shares in this offering by \$0.02, assuming the number of Shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of Shares to be issued in this offering. Each increase (decrease) of 555,556 Shares offered by us would (increase) decrease our as adjusted net tangible book value per share by \$0.6 million and the dilution per share to new investors purchasing Shares in this offering by \$0.03 assuming that the assumed public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price of the Shares and other terms of this offering as determined between us and the Underwriter at pricing.

If the Underwriter exercises its over-allotment option to purchase additional Shares in full, the as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$0.84 per share, the increase in net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be \$0.79 per share and the dilution to new investors purchasing Shares in this offering would be \$0.05 per share.

The number of shares of common stock shown above to be outstanding after this offering is based on 11,591,827 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 19, 2018, which excludes:

- 1,376,333 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options under our 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan, with a weighted-average exercise price \$12.2 per share;
- · 123,666 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan;
- any shares of common stock issuable to Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC ("Lincoln Park"), an Illinois limited liability company, under that certain common stock purchase agreement dated July 24, 2017, by and between the Company and Lincoln Park whereby Lincoln Park agreed to purchase up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of our common stock from time to time over the 36-month term of the agreement (the "Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement"); and
- · Shares of common stock that may be issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares.

To the extent that options or warrants are exercised, new options or other securities are issued under our equity compensation plans, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

# SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our outstanding common stock as of June 19, 2018:

- each person who is known by us to be the beneficial owner of 5% or more of our outstanding common stock;
- each of our directors including our chief executive officer;
- · each of our other named executive officers; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

Except as otherwise noted in the footnotes below, to our knowledge, each of the persons named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the securities indicated as beneficially owned.

All common shares, stock options, and per share information presented in the table and footnotes below have been adjusted on a retroactive basis to reflect the 1 for 10 reverse stock split of the Company's common stock, which was effective as of June 8, 2018.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1) 5% Stockholders	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering (2)	Percent of Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering (2)	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (assuming no exercise of the over-allotment option)	Percent of Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (assuming no exercise of the over-allotment option)
Eastern Capital Limited	4,574,400(3)	36.6%	7,574,400	41.9 %
E. Gerald Kay	594,570(4)	4.8%	594,570	3.3 %
Directors			,	
Robert B. Kay	477,096(5)	3.9%	477,096	2.7 %
Glenn Chang	46,882(6)	0.4%	46,882	0.3 %
Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D.	36,667(7)	0.3%	36,667	0.2 %
John McKey, Jr.	104,323(8)	0.8%	104,323	0.6 %
Seymour Flug	24,667(7)	0.2%	24,667	0.1 %
General James T. Hill	47,167(9)	0.4%	47,167	0.3 %
Philip K. Russell, M.D.	36,666(7)	0.3%	36,667	0.2 %
Other Executive Officers				
Robert L. Erwin	274,000(7)	2.2%	274,000	1.5 %
Terence E. Ryan, Ph.D.	26,667(7)	0.2%	26,667	0.1 %
James P. Mullaney	5,000(7)	-%	5,000	- %
All current directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons)	1,079,134	8.6%	1,079,134	6.0 %

(1) The address of Eastern Capital Limited ("Eastern") is Box 31363, Grand Cayman, E9 KY1 1206. The address of E. Gerald Kay is c/o Integrated BioPharma, Inc., 225 Long Avenue, Box 278, Hillside, New Jersey 07205. The address of each of our directors and executive officers is c/o iBio, Inc., 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, New York 10022-1737.

- (2) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to shares of our common stock. On June 19, 2018, there were 11,591,827 shares of common stock outstanding. Shares of common stock issuable under stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after June 19, 2018 are deemed outstanding and are included for purposes of computing the number of shares owned and percentage ownership of the person holding the option but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage ownership of any other person.
- (3) Consists of 4,574,400 shares of common stock. This information is based solely on information set forth in a Schedule 13D/A Amendment No. 9 filed with the SEC on December 4, 2017 by Kenneth B. Dart.
- (4) Consists of 594,569 shares of common stock. This information is based solely on information set for forth in a Schedule 13D filed with the SEC on June 13, 2013 by E. Gerald Kay and EGK, LLC. The number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by these entities may have changed since the filing of the Schedule 13D.
- (5) Includes: (i) 21,133 shares of common stock, (ii) 81,962 shares of common stock held by EVJ LLC, of which Mr. Kay is the manager, and (iii) 384,000 shares of common stock underlying vested stock options held by Mr. Kay.
- (6) Includes: (i) 1,215 shares of common stock, and (ii) 47,666 shares of common stock underlying vested stock options.
- (7) All shares listed are shares of common stock underlying vested stock options.
- (8) Includes: (i) 48,655 shares of common stock, and (ii) 57,666 shares of common stock underlying vested stock options.
- (9) Includes: (i) 1,500 shares of common stock, and (ii) 47,666 shares of common stock underlying vested stock options.
- (10) Consists of: (i) 154,467 shares of common stock, and (ii) 956,668 shares of common stock underlying vested stock options.

# **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

#### **Capital Stock**

We are authorized to issue 275,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 11,591,827 shares were issued and outstanding as of June 19, 2018, and 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, no par value, one of which is designated as iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value, \$0.001, per share. As of June 19, 2018, one share of iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock is issued and outstanding and no other shares of preferred stock are outstanding.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation, as amended, our first amended and restated bylaws and provisions of applicable Delaware law may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or other change in control that a stockholder may consider favorable. Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, as amended, our Board of Directors may issue additional shares of common or preferred stock. Any additional issuance of common stock could have the effect of impeding or discouraging the acquisition of control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, including a transaction in which our stockholders would receive a premium over the market price for their shares, and thereby protect the continuity of our management. Specifically, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, the Board of Directors were to determine that a takeover proposal was not in our best interest, shares could be issued by our Board of Directors without stockholder approval in one or more transactions that might prevent or render more difficult or costly the completion of the takeover by:



· Diluting the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder group,

• Putting a substantial voting block in institutional or other hands that might undertake to support the incumbent Board of Directors, or

Effecting an acquisition that might complicate or preclude the takeover.

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, also allows our Board of Directors to fix the number of directors in our bylaws. Cumulative voting in the election of directors is specifically denied in our certificate of incorporation, as amended. The effect of these provisions may be to delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder may determine to be in his, her or its best interest, including attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by the stockholders.

# **Common Stock**

Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders and are not entitled to cumulative voting for the election of directors. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor subject to the rights of preferred stockholders. We do not intend to pay any cash dividends to the holders of common stock and anticipate reinvesting our earnings. In the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company, the holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities and the preferences of preferred stockholders. Shares of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to common stock.

## **Preferred Stock**

We are authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with no par value, and the Board of Directors is authorized to create one or more series of preferred stock, and to designate the rights, privileges, restrictions, preferences and limitations of any given series of preferred stock. Accordingly, the Board of Directors may, without stockholder approval, issue shares of preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of common stock.

# Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

The following is a summary of the material terms of the Series A Preferred Stock. This summary is not complete. The following summary of the terms and provisions of the Series A Preferred Stock is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Series A Preferred Stock, the form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### General

Our board of directors has designated up to 6,000 shares of the 1,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. When issued, the shares of Series A Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock will have a stated value of \$1,000 per share.

# Rank

The Series A Preferred Stock will rank on parity to our common stock and Series B Preferred Stock and junior to our iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock described below under "Preferred Tracking Stock".



#### Conversion

Each share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of our common stock (subject to adjustment as provided in the related certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations) at any time at the option of the holder at a conversion price equal to the public offering price of the common stock in this offering. The conversion price is subject to adjustment if, at any time during the two (2) years following the first issuance of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, we issue any shares of common stock or options, warrants or other securities exercisable for or convertible into common stock at a price per share less than the conversion price in effect at such time. In such case the conversion price will be adjusted to the higher of the price per share in such subsequent issuance or \$0.05. Certain exempt issuances, such as options to purchase common stock issued to officers, directors and employees pursuant to an option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of our Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, issuances of shares of common stock pursuant to convertible securities currently outstanding, and issuances of shares in connection with strategic transactions approved by a majority of our disinterested directors do not result in an adjustment to the conversion price.

Holders of Series A Preferred Stock will be prohibited from converting Series A Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock if, as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days after such notice to us.

## Liquidation Preference

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive the same amount that a holder of our common stock would receive if the Series A Preferred Stock were fully converted into shares of our common stock at the conversion price (disregarding for such purposes any conversion limitations) which amounts shall be paid pari passu with all holders of common stock and holders of Series B Preferred Stock.

## Voting Rights

Holders of Series A Preferred Stock will not have the right to vote for members of the Company's board of directors and will not vote on an as-converted to common stock basis for matters brought before the Company's common stockholders. The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock is required to, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A Preferred Stock, (b) amend our certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that materially adversely affects any rights of the holders of Series A Preferred Stock, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (c) issue any shares of Series A Preferred Stock other than pursuant to the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of the Series A Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

#### Dividends

Shares of Series A Preferred Stock will not be entitled to receive any dividends, unless and until specifically declared by our board of directors. The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock will participate, on an as-if-converted-to-common stock basis, in any dividends to the holders of common stock.

#### Redemption

We are not obligated to redeem or repurchase any shares of Series A Preferred Stock. Shares of Series A Preferred Stock are not otherwise entitled to any redemption rights or mandatory sinking fund or analogous fund provisions.

#### Exchange Listing

We do not plan on making an application to list the Series A Preferred Stock on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system.

#### Series B Convertible Preferred Stock

The following is a summary of the material terms of the Series B Preferred Stock. This summary is not complete. The following summary of the terms and provisions of the Series B Preferred Stock is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Series B Preferred Stock, the form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### General

Our board of directors has designated up to 6,000 shares of the 1,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. When issued, the shares of Series B Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock will have a stated value of \$1,000 per share.

#### Rank

The Series B Preferred Stock will rank on parity to our common stock and Series A Preferred Stock and junior to our iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock described below under "Preferred Tracking Stock".



#### Conversion

Each share of Series B Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of our common stock (subject to adjustment as provided in the related certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations) at any time at the option of the holder at a conversion price equal to the public offering price of the common stock in this offering. The conversion price is subject to adjustment if, at any time during the two (2) years following the first issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, we issue any shares of common stock or options, warrants or other securities exercisable for or convertible into common stock at a price per share less than the conversion price in effect at such time. In such case the conversion price will be adjusted to the higher of the price per share in such subsequent issuance or \$0.05. Certain exempt issuances, such as options to purchase common stock issued to officers, directors and employees pursuant to an option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of our Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, issuances of shares of common stock pursuant to convertible securities currently outstanding, and issuances of shares in connection with strategic transactions approved by a majority of our disinterested directors do not result in an adjustment to the conversion price.

Holders of Series B Preferred Stock will be prohibited from converting Series B Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock if, as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 48% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding.

### Liquidation Preference

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, holders of Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive the same amount that a holder of our common stock would receive if the Series B Preferred Stock were fully converted into shares of our common stock at the conversion price (disregarding for such purposes any conversion limitations) which amounts shall be paid pari passu with all holders of common stock and holders of Series A Preferred Stock.

# Voting Rights

Holders of Series B Preferred Stock will not have the right to vote for members of the Company's board of directors and will not vote on an as-converted to common stock basis for matters brought before the Company's common stockholders. The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock is required to, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series B Preferred Stock, (b) amend our certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that materially adversely affects any rights of the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series B Preferred Stock, (c) issue any shares of Series B Preferred Stock other than pursuant to the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of the Series B Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

### Dividends

Shares of Series B Preferred Stock will not be entitled to receive any dividends, unless and until specifically declared by our board of directors. The holders of the Series B Preferred Stock will participate, on an as-if-converted-to-common stock basis, in any dividends to the holders of common stock.

## Redemption

We are not obligated to redeem or repurchase any shares of Series B Preferred Stock. Shares of Series B Preferred Stock are not otherwise entitled to any redemption rights or mandatory sinking fund or analogous fund provisions.

#### Exchange Listing

We do not plan on making an application to list the Series B Preferred Stock on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system.

# **Preferred Tracking Stock**

On February 23, 2017, our Board of Directors created a series of preferred stock, designated as the "iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock," par value \$0.001 per share (the "Preferred Tracking Stock"), out of our 1,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock. On February 23, 2017, we filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware a certificate of designation, preferences and rights of the Preferred Tracking Stock (the "Certificate of Designation") which became effective on February 23, 2017, authorizing one share of Preferred Tracking Stock and establishing the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the Preferred Tracking Stock.

# Dividends on Preferred Tracking Stock

The Preferred Tracking Stock accrues dividends at the rate of 2% per annum on the original issue price of \$13 million per share. Accrued dividends are payable if and when declared by the Board of Directors, upon an exchange of the shares of Preferred Tracking Stock and upon a liquidation, winding up or deemed liquidation (such as a merger) of the Company. No dividend may be declared or paid or set aside for payment or other distribution declared or made upon our common stock and no common stock may be redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired for any consideration by us unless all accrued dividends on all outstanding shares of Preferred Tracking Stock are paid in full.

#### Voting Rights of Preferred Tracking Stock

The holders of Preferred Tracking Stock, voting separately as a class, are entitled to approve by the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of Preferred Tracking Stock outstanding any amendment, alteration or repeal of any of the provisions of, or any other change to, our certificate of incorporation, as amended, or the Certificate of Designation that adversely affects the rights, powers or privileges of the Preferred Tracking Stock, any increase in the number of authorized shares of Preferred Tracking Stock, the issuance or sale of any additional shares of Preferred Tracking Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Preferred Tracking Stock, the creation or issuance of any shares of any additional class or series of capital stock unless the same ranks junior to the Preferred Tracking Stock, if such reclassification or alteration would render such other security senior to the Preferred Tracking Stock. Except as required by applicable law, the holders of Preferred Tracking Stock have no other voting rights.

# Exchange of Preferred Tracking Stock

At our election or the election of holders of a majority outstanding shares of Preferred Tracking Stock, each outstanding share of Preferred Tracking Stock may be exchanged for 29,990,000 units of limited liability company interests of iBio CDMO. Such exchange may be effected only after March 31, 2018, or in connection with a winding up, liquidation or deemed liquidation (such as a merger) of the Company or iBio CDMO. In addition, such exchange will take effect upon a change in control of iBio CDMO.

# DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, will provide for indemnification of our officers and directors to the extent permitted by Delaware law, which generally permits indemnification for actions taken by officers or directors as our representatives if the officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in the best interest of the corporation.

As permitted under Delaware law, our first amended and restated bylaws contain a provision indemnifying directors against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by them in connection with an action, suit or proceeding if they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our company, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful.

The separation and distribution agreement that we have entered into with Integrated BioPharma provides for indemnification by us of Integrated BioPharma and its directors, officers and employees for some liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in connection with the distribution, and a mutual indemnification of each other for product liability claims arising from their respective businesses, and also requires that we indemnify Integrated BioPharma for various liabilities of iBio, and for any tax that may be imposed with respect to the distribution and which result from our actions or omissions in that regard.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

# MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock to Non-U.S. Holders (defined below), but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed or subject to differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect, so as to result in United States federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary also does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any United States state or local or any non-United States jurisdiction, the 3.8% Medicare tax on net investment income or any alternative minimum tax consequences. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances or to a Non-U.S. Holder that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:



- · banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt or government organizations;
- · brokers of or dealers in securities or currencies;
- · traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- · persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our capital stock;
- · certain United States expatriates, citizens or former long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction," synthetic security, other integrated investment, or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes);
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- · real estate investment trusts or regulated investment companies;
- · pension plans;
- partnerships, or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for United States federal income tax purposes, or investors in any such entities;
- · persons for whom our stock constitutes "qualified small business stock" within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code;
- · integral parts or controlled entities of foreign sovereigns;
- · tax-qualified retirement plans;
- · controlled foreign corporations;
- · passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid United States federal income tax; or
- · persons that acquire our common stock as compensation for services.

In addition, if a partnership, including any entity or arrangement classified as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes, holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership, and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors regarding the United States federal income tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock.

You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the United States federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock arising under the U.S. federal estate or gift tax rules or under the laws of any United States state or local or any non-United States or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.

#### Definition of a Non-U.S. holder

For purposes of this summary, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a "U.S. person," and is not a partnership, or an entity disregarded from its owner, each for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for United States federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- · an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- · an estate, the income of which is subject to United States federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more U.S. persons (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

# Distributions

As discussed in the section entitled "Market Price and Dividend Information" beginning on page 33 of this prospectus, we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. If we make distributions on our common stock, those payments will constitute dividends for United States income tax purposes to the extent we have current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's basis in our common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under the "Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock" section. Any such distributions would be subject to the discussions below regarding back-up withholding and Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA.

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, any dividend paid to a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive a reduced treaty rate, a Non-U.S. Holder must provide us or our agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (generally including a United States taxpayer identification number), IRS Form W-8-BEN-E or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form), which must be updated periodically, and which, in each case, must certify qualification for the reduced rate. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a United States trade or business within the United States and that are not eligible for relief from United States (net basis) income tax under the business profits article of an applicable income tax treaty, generally are exempt from the (gross basis) withholding tax described above. To obtain this exemption from withholding tax, the Non-U.S. Holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8ECI or successor form or other applicable IRS Form W-8 certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Such effectively connected dividends, if not eligible for relief under the business profits article of a tax treaty, would not be subject to a withholding tax, but would be taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits and if, in addition, the Non-U.S. Holder is a corporation, may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax pursuant to a tax treaty, you may be able to obtain a refund of any excess amounts currently withheld if you timely file an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

# Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be required to pay United States federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States and not eligible for relief under the business profits article of an applicable income tax treaty, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, and for a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation, such Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items;
- the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which tax may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though the Non-U.S. Holder is not considered a resident of the United States) (subject to applicable income tax or other treaties); or



our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest by reason of our status as a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or a USRPHC, at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for our common stock. We believe we are not currently and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our United States real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will not be subject to United States federal income tax as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and such Non-U.S. Holder does not, actually or constructively, hold more than five percent of our common stock at any time during the applicable period that is specified in the Code. If the foregoing exception does not apply, then if we are or were to become a USRPHC a purchaser may be required to withhold 15% of the proceeds payable to a Non-U.S. Holder from a sale of our common stock and such Non-U.S. Holder generally will be taxed on its net gain derived from the disposition at the graduated United States federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons (as defined in the Code).

## **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

Generally, we must file information returns annually to the IRS in connection with any dividends on our common stock paid to a Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. A similar report will be sent to the Non-U.S. Holder. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in the Non-U.S. Holder's country of residence.

Payments of dividends or of proceeds on the disposition of stock made to a Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to additional information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 24% unless such Non-U.S. Holder establishes an exemption, for example by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, IRS Form W-8ECI, or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form). Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that a holder is a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

## Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

FATCA imposes withholding tax on certain types of payments made to foreign financial institutions and certain other non-United States entities. The legislation imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends on, or, on or after January 1, 2019, gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or to certain "non-financial foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), unless (i) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (ii) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (i) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these reporting and other requirements. If the country in which a payee is resident has entered into an "intergovernmental agreement" with the United States regarding FATCA, that agreement may permit the payee to report to that country rather than to the U.S. Department of the Treasury. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible impact of these rules on their investment in our common stock, and the possible impact of these rules on the entities through which they hold our common stock, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of this 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

# Federal Estate Tax

Common stock owned (or treated as owned) by an individual who is not a citizen or a resident of the United States (as defined for United States federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for United States federal estate tax purposes unless an applicable estate or other tax treaty provides otherwise, and therefore may be subject to United States federal estate tax.

The preceding discussion of United States federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Each prospective investor should consult its tax advisor regarding the particular United States federal, state and local and non-United States tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.

# UNDERWRITING

We and the Underwriter intend to enter into an underwriting agreement with respect to the Shares, Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, pursuant to the Underwriter agrees to purchase the number of Shares, Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares indicated in the following table.

		Number of	Number of
		Series A	Series B
	Number	Preferred	Preferred
Underwriter	of Shares	Shares	Shares
A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners	5,555,556	6,000	6,000
Total	5,555,556	6,000	6,000

The underwriting agreement will provide that the obligations of the Underwriter to purchase the Shares, the Series A Preferred Shares and the Series B Preferred Shares included in this offering are subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions. The Underwriter is obligated to purchase all of the Shares (other than those covered by the Underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional Shares (described below)) if it purchases any of the Shares; all of the Series A Preferred Shares, if it purchases any of the Series A Preferred Shares; and all of the Series B Preferred Shares, if it purchases any of the Series B Preferred Shares.

Shares sold by the Underwriter to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price per Share of \$ . The Series A Preferred Shares sold by the Underwriter to the public will initially be offered at an initial public offering price per Series A Preferred Share of \$1,000. The Series B Preferred Shares sold by the Underwriter to the public will initially be offered at an initial public offering price per Series B Preferred Shares of \$1,000. Any Shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares sold by the Underwriter to securities dealers may be sold at a discount from the initial public offering price not to exceed \$ per Share, \$ per Series A Preferred Share and \$ per Series B Preferred Shares. If all the Shares, Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares are not sold at their respective initial offering prices, the Underwriter may change the offering prices and the other selling terms in agreement with the Company.

#### **Underwriting Discounts and Commissions**

The following table shows the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay to the Underwriter in connection with this offering, as well as the proceeds to us, before expenses. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the Underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of common stock.

	Per Share	Per Series A Preferred Share	Per Series B Preferred Share	No Exercise of Over- allotment option Total	Full Exercise of Over- allotment option Total
Public Offering Price	\$	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid(1)					
Underwriter discounts and commissions paid (pre- existing relationship investors)(2)					
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$

(3) The Underwriter will receive a discount of 7% to the public offering price with respect to any Shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares purchased in this offering by investors, other than certain investors who have a pre-existing relationship with us.

(4) The Underwriter will receive a discount of 3.5% to the public offering price with respect to any Shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares purchased in this offering by certain investors who have a pre-existing relationship with us.

We will also reimburse the Underwriter an aggregate of \$135,000 for expenses incurred in this offering, including the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering payable by us, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$643,991.

As additional compensation, we have agreed to issue the Underwriter or its designees, at the closing of this offering and any exercise of the Underwriter's over-allotment option, as applicable, shares of our common stock equal to 2% of the aggregate Shares, shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Shares and Series B Preferred Shares sold in this offering, and any Shares issued upon exercise of the Underwriter's over-allotment option, other than Shares, Series A Preferred Shares, Series B Preferred Shares, and any Shares issued upon exercise of the Underwriter's over-allotment option, sold to certain investors who have a pre-existing relationship with us. Except as provided in Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") Rule 5110(g)(2), such shares have been deemed underwriting compensation by FINRA and shall not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such shares by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of this offering, pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1). We have also granted the Underwriter the right to receive the compensation described above in connection with any future public or private offering or other capital raising transaction by us to investors (excluding certain pre-existing investors) that were "brought over the wall" by the Underwriter with our consent during the Underwriter's sixty (60)-day engagement period following the introduction to such investors subsequent to April 25, 2018.

#### **Over-Allotment Option to Purchase Additional Shares of Common Stock**

If the Underwriter sells more shares than the total number set forth in the table above, we have granted to the Underwriter an overallotment option, exercisable for forty-five (45) days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 2,500,000 additional Shares of common stock at a price per share of \$\$, less the underwriting discount. The over-allotment option may be exercised by the Underwriter as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the option shares.

# Indemnification

We intend to indemnify the Underwriter against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of, or to contribute to payments the Underwriter may be required to make because of any of those liabilities.

# Lock-Ups

We, our officers and directors, and certain of our other stockholders intend to agree that, for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of this prospectus, we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, without the prior written consent of the Underwriter, dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock.

# The NYSE American Listing

The Shares are listed on the NYSE American under the symbol "IBIO".

On January 4, 2018, as a result of the Company's then low per share price, the Company received notice from the NYSE American that it needed to effect a reverse stock split or otherwise demonstrate sustained improvement in its share price within a reasonable period of time in order to maintain its continued listing on the NYSE American.

To regain compliance with the NYSE American's listing standards, the Company held a special meeting of its stockholders on April 23, 2018, at which the stockholders approved a proposal to effect an amendment its certificate of incorporation, as amended, to implement a reverse stock split at a ratio to be determined by the Board in a range not less than one-for-two (1:2) and not greater than one-for-ten (1:10). Our Board has determined to implement a reverse stock split at a ratio of one-for-ten (1:10) shares of the Company's common stock. The reverse stock split became effective as of June 8, 2018.

On June 6, 2018, the Company received notice from the NYSE American that the Company currently is below the NYSE American's continued listing standards set forth in Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide, which applies if a listed company has stockholders' equity of less than \$6,000,000 and has sustained losses from continuing operations and/or net losses in its five most recent fiscal years. The exchange indicated that a review of the Company shows that the Company is below compliance with Section 1003(a)(iii) since it reported stockholders' equity of \$4.2 million as of March 31, 2018 and net losses in its five most recent fiscal years.

The Company must submit a plan of compliance to the NYSE American by July 6, 2018 that explains how the Company intends to regain compliance with Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide by December 6, 2019. If the Company does not submit a plan of compliance, or if the plan is not accepted by the NYSE American, the Company will be subject to delisting procedures as set forth in Section 1010 and Part 12 of the NYSE American Company Guide. If the plan is accepted by the NYSE American, the Company will be subject to periodic reviews including quarterly monitoring for compliance with the plan.

The Company believes it can provide the NYSE American with a satisfactory plan by July 6, 2018, to show that it will be able to return to compliance with Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide by December 6, 2019.

The Company's common stock will continue to be listed on the NYSE American while it attempts to regain compliance with the listing standards noted, subject to the Company's compliance with other continued listing requirements. The Company's common stock will continue to trade under the symbol "IBIO," but will have an added designation of ".BC" to indicate that the Company is not in compliance with the NYSE American's listing standards.

# **Expenses and Reimbursements**

We estimate that our portion of the total expenses of this offering will be \$50,000, excluding underwriting discounts, commissions and expenses of the underwriter that we have agreed to reimburse. We have agreed to reimburse the Underwriter \$135,000 for expenses incurred in this offering, including expenses related to any filing with, and any clearance of this offering by, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA.

# Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

In connection with the offering, the Underwriter may purchase and sell shares in the open market. Purchases and sales in the open market may include short sales, purchases to cover short positions, which may include purchases pursuant to the Underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional shares, and stabilizing purchases.



- Short sales involve secondary market sales by the Underwriter of a greater number of shares than it is required to purchase in the offering.
- "Covered" short sales are sales of shares in an amount up to the number of shares represented by the Underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional Shares.
- "Naked" short sales are sales of shares in an amount in excess of the number of shares represented by the Underwriter's overallotment option to purchase additional Shares.
- Covering transactions involve purchases of shares either pursuant to the Underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional Shares or in the open market in order to cover short positions.
- To close a naked short position, the Underwriter must purchase shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the Underwriter is concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- To close a covered short position, the Underwriter must purchase shares in the open market or must exercise its over-allotment option to purchase additional Shares. In determining the source of shares to close the covered short position, the Underwriter will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which it may purchase shares through the Underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional shares.
- · Stabilizing transactions involve bids to purchase shares so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.

Purchases to cover short positions and stabilizing purchases, as well as other purchases by the Underwriter for its own account, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. The Underwriter may also cause the price of our common stock to be higher than the price that would otherwise exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. The Underwriter may conduct these transactions on the NYSE American, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise. If the Underwriter commences any of these transactions, it may discontinue them at any time.

## **Electronic Distribution**

In connection with the offering, the Underwriter or certain other securities dealers may distribute prospectuses by electronic means, such as e-mail.



### **Other Relationships**

The Underwriter is a full service financial institution engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. In the ordinary course of its various business activities, the Underwriter and its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for its own account and for the accounts of its customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The Underwriter and its affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that it acquires, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

# **Passive Market Making**

In connection with this offering, the Underwriting may also engage in passive market making transactions in the shares. Passive market making consists of displaying bids limited by the prices of independent market makers and effecting purchases limited by those prices in response to order flow. Rule 103 of Regulation M promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission limits the amount of net purchases that each passive market maker may make and the displayed size of each bid. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of the shares at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

# Sales Outside the United States

No action has been taken in any jurisdiction (except in the United States) that would permit a public offering of our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to us or our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the shares of common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisements in connection with our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction, except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction.

The Underwriter may arrange to sell the common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock offered hereby in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, either directly or through affiliates, where it is permitted to do so.

#### **European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State") an offer to the public of our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of our common shares, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive:

(a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;

(b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representative for any such offer; or



(c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of shares of our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to our common shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and our common shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase our common shares, Series A Preferred Shares or Series B Preferred Shares, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended), including by Directive 2010/73/EU, and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

This European Economic Area selling restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out below.

# **United Kingdom**

The Underwriter has represented and agreed that:

(a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and

(b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

# Hong Kong

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong) ("Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance") or which do not constitute an invitation to the public within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) ("Securities and Futures Ordinance"), or (ii) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder.

#### Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined under Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation's securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore ("Regulation 32").

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32.

# Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended), or the FIEA. The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan (including any person resident in Japan or any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of more the registration requirements of the FIEA and otherwise in compliance with any relevant laws and regulations of Japan.

#### Canada

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions, and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption form, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this offering memorandum (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the Underwriter is not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

### LEGAL MATTERS

The legality of the securities offered hereby has been passed on for us by Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC, New York, New York. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed on for the Underwriter by Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C., New York, New York.

# EXPERTS

CohnReznick LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement. Our financial statements are incorporated by reference in reliance on CohnReznick LLP's report, which includes an explanatory paragraph related to iBio, Inc. and subsidiaries' ability to continue as a going concern, given their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

# WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. You can inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information without charge at the public reference facilities of the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room located at the SEC's principal office at Room 1580, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of this public reference room by calling 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC and state the address of that site (http://www.sec.gov). The Registration Statement, including all exhibits and schedules and amendments, has been filed with the SEC through the Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval system and is available to the public from the SEC's web site at <u>http://www.sec.gov</u>.

We also make our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information free of charge on our investor website, <u>https://ir.ibioinc.com/sec-filings</u>, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file these materials with, or furnish them to, the SEC. We use our website as a channel of distribution for material company information. Important information, including financial information, analyst presentations, financial news releases, and other material information about us is routinely posted on and accessible at <a href="https://ir.ibioinc.com/">https://ir.ibioinc.com/</a>.

We have filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act covering the sale of the securities offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which is a part of the Registration Statement, does not contain all of the information in the Registration Statement and the exhibits filed with it, portions of which have been omitted as permitted by the SEC rules and regulations. For further information concerning us and the securities offered by this prospectus, please refer to the Registration Statement and to the exhibits filed therewith. You may inspect the registration statement and exhibits without charge at the office of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, and you may obtain copies from the SEC at prescribed rates.

# DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information that we have filed with it, meaning we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents already on file with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus except for any information that is superseded by other information that is included in this prospectus.

This filing incorporates by reference the following documents, which we have previously filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act (other than current reports on Form 8-K, or portions thereof, furnished under Items 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K):

- Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2017 (Commission File No. 011-35023);
- Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended September 30, 2017, December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018 (Commission File No. 011-35023);
- · Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 14, 2009 (Commission File No. 000-53125);
- Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 24, 2017; October 23, 2017; November 7, 2017; November 29, 2017; December 1, 2017; December 20, 2017, January 5, 2018, April 25, 2018, May 31, 2018 and June 8, 2018.
- Our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A for our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders filed with the SEC on November 27, 2017, the Supplement to our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A for our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders filed with the SEC on December 7, 2018, and our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A for our special meeting of stockholders held on April 23, 2018 filed with the SEC of April 4, 2018.

We also incorporate by reference into this prospectus all documents (other than current reports furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K and exhibits filed on such form that are related to such items) that are filed by us with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of the initial registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the effectiveness of such registration statement and all documents that are filed by us with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this prospectus but prior to the termination of the offering. These documents include periodic reports, such as Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K.

We will provide, without charge, to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this prospectus is delivered, on the written or oral request of such person, a copy of any or all of the reports or documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus, but not delivered with this prospectus. Any request may be made by writing or telephoning us at the following address or telephone number:

iBio, Inc. Attention: Investor Relations 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601 New York, NY 10022 302-355-9452 ir@ibioinc.com

You may also access the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus at our website address at <u>https://ir.ibioinc.com/sec-filings</u>. The other information and content contained on or linked from our website are not part of this prospectus.

5,555,556 Shares Common Stock

6,000 Shares Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

6,000 Shares Series B Convertible Preferred Stock



PROSPECTUS

A.G.P.

, 2018

# PART II

# INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth the various expenses that will be paid by us in connection with the securities being registered. With the exception of the SEC registration fee, all amounts shown are estimates:

Registration Fees	\$ 2,290.80
Legal Fees and Expenses	20,000
Printing and Engraving Expenses	7,700
Blue Sky Fees	3,260
Accounting Fees and Expenses	15,000
Miscellaneous	1,500
Total	\$ 49,750,000

Total

#### Indemnification of Directors and Officers. Item 14.

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, will provide for indemnification of our officers and directors to the extent permitted by Delaware law, which generally permits indemnification for actions taken by officers or directors as our representatives if the officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in the best interest of the corporation. We have entered into indemnification agreements with our officers and directors to specify the terms of our indemnification obligations. In general, these indemnification agreements provide that we will:

- indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent now permitted under current law and to the extent the law later is amended • to increase the scope of permitted indemnification;
- advance payment of expenses to a director or officer incurred in connection with an indemnifiable claim, subject to repayment if it is ٠ later determined that the director or officer was not entitled to be indemnified;
- reimburse the director or officer for any expenses incurred by the director or officer in seeking to enforce the indemnification agreement; and
- have the opportunity to participate in the defense of any indemnifiable claims against the director or officer. •

II-1

As permitted under Delaware law, our first amended and restated bylaws contain a provision indemnifying directors against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by them in connection with an action, suit or proceeding if they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our Company, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful.

The separation and distribution agreement that we have entered into with Integrated BioPharma provides for indemnification by us of Integrated BioPharma and its directors, officers and employees for some liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in connection with the distribution, and a mutual indemnification of each other for product liability claims arising from their respective businesses, and also requires that we indemnify Integrated BioPharma for various liabilities of iBio, and for any tax that may be imposed with respect to the distribution and which result from our actions or omissions in that regard.

# Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

On June 8, 2018 the Company effected a 1 for 10 reverse stock split of its common stock. The number of shares and share prices in this Item 15 have been retroactively adjusted reflect the reverse split of our common stock as if it had occurred at the beginning of the earliest period presented.

# The Lincoln Park Transaction

On July 24, 2017, the Company entered into a purchase agreement and a registration rights agreement with an institutional investor, Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC ("Lincoln Park"), an Illinois limited liability company, providing for the purchase of up to \$16.0 million worth of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, over the 36-month term of the purchase agreement. In connection therewith and as contemplated by the purchase agreement, on July 24, 2017, the Company sold 250,000 newly issued shares of its common stock, valued at \$4.00 per share, to Lincoln Park for \$1,000,000 in cash and issued 120,000 shares of its common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the terms of the purchase agreement as consideration for its commitment to purchase shares under the purchase agreement. The table below sets forth the additional sales of common stock made by the Company to Lincoln Park pursuant to the Purchase Agreement since July 24, 2017.

			Per Share Pu	rchase	Aggı	egate Gross
Da	te of Purchase	Shares of Common Stock	Price		Proceeds	to the Company
March 5, 2018		10,000	\$	1.182	\$	18,250.00
March 7, 2018		10,000	\$	1.186	\$	18,610.00
March 9, 2018		10,000	\$	1.195	\$	19,520.00
March 13, 2018		10,000	\$	1.198	\$	19,850.00
March 15, 2018		10,000	\$	2.213	\$	21,310.00
March 19, 2018		10,000	\$	2.237	\$	23,750.00

The Company may, from time to time and at its sole discretion, direct Lincoln Park to purchase shares of its common stock in amounts up to 10,000 shares on any single business day, subject to a maximum of \$1,000,000 per purchase, plus other "accelerated amounts" and/or "additional amounts" under certain circumstances. There are no trading volume requirements or restrictions under the purchase agreement, and the Company will control the timing and amount of any sales of its common stock to Lincoln Park. The purchase price of the shares that may be sold to Lincoln Park under the purchase agreement will be based on the market price of the Company's common stock preceding the time of sale as computed under the purchase agreement. The purchase price per share will be equitably adjusted for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split, or other similar transaction occurring during the business days used to compute such price. The Company may at any time in its sole discretion terminate the purchase agreement without fee, penalty or cost upon one business day notice. There are no restrictions on future financings, rights of first refusal, participation rights, penalties or liquidated damages in the purchase agreement or the registration rights agreement entered into in connection with the purchase agreement other than a prohibition on entering into a "Variable Rate Transaction," as defined in the purchase agreement.

Lincoln Park represented to the Company, among other things, that it was an "accredited investor" (as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act), and the Company sold the securities in reliance upon an exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder.

## iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock

On February 23, 2017, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with Bryan Capital Investors LLC, the minority owner of the Company's subsidiary iBio CMO LLC and an affiliate of Eastern Capital Limited, a stockholder of the Company, pursuant to which the Company acquired substantially all of the interest in iBio CMO LLC held by Bryan Capital Investors LLC and issued one share of a newly created iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Preferred Tracking Stock"), to Bryan Capital Investors LLC at an original issue price of approximately \$12.5 million. At the election of the Company or holders of a majority outstanding shares of Preferred Tracking Stock, each outstanding share of Preferred Tracking Stock may be exchanged for 29,990,000 units of limited liability company interests of iBio CMO LLC. Such exchange may be effected only after March 31, 2018, or in connection with a winding up, liquidation or deemed liquidation (such as a merger) of the Company or iBio CMO LLC. In addition, such exchange will take effect upon a change in control of iBio CMO LLC.

The share of Preferred Tracking Stock issued to Bryan Capital Investors LLC under the Exchange Agreement was issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder.

# Eastern - Share Purchase Agreements

On January 13, 2016, the Company entered into a share purchase agreement with Eastern Capital Limited ("Eastern") pursuant to which Eastern agreed to purchase 350,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$6.22 per share. The Company received proceeds of \$2,177,000 and the shares were issued on January 25, 2016. In addition, Eastern agreed to exercise warrants it had previously acquired to purchase 178,400 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.30 per share. The Company received proceeds of \$945,520 from the exercise of the warrants and the shares were issued on January 25, 2016.

On January 13, 2016, the Company entered into a separate share purchase agreement with Eastern pursuant to which Eastern agreed to purchase 650,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$6.22 per share, subject to the approval of the Company's stockholders. The Company's stockholders approved the issuance of the 650,000 shares to Eastern at the Company's annual meeting on April 7, 2016. On April 13, 2016, the Company issued the 650,000 shares and received proceeds of \$4,043,000. These shares are subject to a three-year standstill agreement which will restrict additional acquisitions of the Company's common stock by Eastern and its controlled affiliates to limit its beneficial ownership of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock to a maximum of 38%, absent the approval by a majority of the Company's board of directors.

The shares were issued pursuant to the exemption set forth in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder.

# 2014 Aspire Capital Facility

On August 25, 2014, the Company entered into a common stock purchase agreement with Aspire Capital Fund, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company (referred to below as "Aspire Capital"), pursuant to which Aspire Capital committed to purchase up to an aggregate of 10.0 million of shares of the Company's common stock over the approximately 24-month term of the purchase agreement. Aspire Capital purchased 876,880 shares of common stock for 10 million pursuant to the terms of the purchase agreement, fulfilling its commitment under the agreement. The shares issued to Aspire Capital pursuant to the purchase agreement were issued pursuant to the exemption for transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

# Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

Exhibits filed with this Registration Statement on Form S-1 or incorporated by reference from other filings are as follows:

Exhibit No.	Description
<u>1.1</u>	Form of Underwriting Agreement*
<u>3.1</u>	<u>Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended**</u>
<u>3.2</u>	First Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (1)
$\frac{3.1}{3.2}$ $\frac{3.3}{3.3}$	Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of the iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock of iBio, Inc.(2)
3.4	Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of iBio, Inc.*
<u>3.5</u>	Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of iBio, Inc.*
<u>4.2</u>	Registration Rights Agreement, dated July 24, 2017, between the Company and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (4)
5.1	Opinion of Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC*
<u>10.1</u>	Technology Transfer Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2004, between the Company and Fraunhofer USA Center for
	Molecular Biotechnology, Inc. as amended (5)
<u>10.2</u>	Ratification dated September 6, 2013 of Terms of Settlement by and between the Company and Fraunhofer USA Center
	for Molecular Biotechnology, Inc. (6)+
<u>10.3</u>	Share Purchase Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Eastern Capital Limited, for the purchase of
	3,500,000 shares of common stock (7)
10.4	Share Purchase Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Eastern Capital Limited, for the purchase of
	6,500,000 shares of common stock (7)
10.5	Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of iBio CMO LLC, dated January 13, 2016,
	between the Company, Bryan Capital Investors LLC and iBio CMO LLC (8)

#### II-4
<u>10.6</u>	License Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between the Company and iBio CMO LLC (8)
<u>10.7</u>	Sublease Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between College Station Investors LLC and IBIO CMO LLC(8)
<u>10.8</u>	Exchange Agreement, dated February 23, 2017, between iBio, Inc. and Bryan Capital Investors LLC(2)
<u>10.9</u>	Amendment No. 1, dated February 23, 2017, to the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of
	iBio CMO LLC, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Bryan Capital Investors LLC(2)
<u>10.10</u>	Offer Letter, dated December 30, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and James P. Mullaney(9)
<u>10.11</u>	Purchase Agreement, dated July 24, 2017 between the Company and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC(4)
10.12	Amended and Restated Underwriting Agreement, dated November 30, 2017, between iBio, Inc. and Aegis Capital
	<u>Corp. (10)</u>
<u>21</u>	Subsidiaries of Registrant**
<u>23.1</u>	Consent of CohnReznick LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm*
<u>23.2</u>	Consent of Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC (Included in Exhibit 5.1).*
<u>24.1</u>	Powers of Attorney (included on signature page to this Registration Statement)

- (1) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 14, 2009 (Commission File No. 000-53125).
- Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 24, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023)
- (3) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Form 10-12G filed with the SEC on July 11, 2008 (Commission File No. 000-53125)
- (4) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 24, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (5) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Form 10-12G filed with the SEC on June 18, 2008 (Commission File No. 000-53125).
- (6) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013, filed with the SEC on September 30, 2013 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (7) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 14, 2016 (Commission File No. 000-35023).
- (8) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on February 22, 2016 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (9) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 6, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (10) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 1, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (11) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on October 13, 2016 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - \* Filed herewith.
  - \*\* Previously filed.
  - + Confidential treatment requested as to certain portions, which portions have been separately filed with the SEC.

II-5

## Item 17. Undertakings.

(a) We hereby undertake:

(1) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

- (i) to include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
- (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
- (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

(2) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

II-6

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, iBio, Inc. has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in New York, New York, on June 20, 2018.

IBIO, INC.

/s/ Robert B. Kay By:

> Robert B. Kay Chief Executive Officer

#### **POWER OF ATTORNEY**

We, the undersigned officers and directors of the Registrant, iBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation, hereby severally and individually constitute and appoint Robert B. Kay, Chief Executive Officer and James P. Mullaney, Chief Financial Officer, and each of them, as true and lawful attorneys in fact for the undersigned, in any and all capacities, with full power of substitution, to sign any and all amendments to this Registration Statement (including post-effective amendments), and to file the same with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys in fact, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys in fact, or any of them, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue of this appointment.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Robert B. Kay Robert B. Kay	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	June 20, 2018
/s/ James P. Mullaney James P. Mullaney	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	June 20, 2018
* General James T. Hill (Ret.)	Director	June 20, 2018
* Glenn Chang	Director	June 20, 2018
John D. McKey, Jr.	Director	
Philip K. Russell, M.D.	Director	
* Seymour Flug	Director	June 20, 2018
Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D.	Director	
*By: <u>/s/ Robert B. Kay</u> Robert B. Kay Attorney in Fact		

# Exhibit Index

Exhibit No.	Description
<u>1.1</u>	Form of Underwriting Agreement*
<u>3.1</u>	Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended**
<u>3.2</u>	First Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (1)
<u>3.3</u>	Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of the iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock of iBio, Inc.(2)
<u>3.4</u>	Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of iBio, Inc.*
<u>3.5</u>	Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of iBio, Inc.*
$     \begin{array}{r}         1.1 \\         3.1 \\         3.2 \\         3.3 \\         3.4 \\         3.5 \\         4.1 \\         4.2 \\         5.1 \\         5.1     \end{array} $	Form of Common Stock Certificate (3)
<u>4.2</u>	Registration Rights Agreement, dated July 24, 2017, between the Company and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (4)
<u>5.1</u>	Opinion of Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC*
10.1	Technology Transfer Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2004, between the Company and Fraunhofer USA Center for
	Molecular Biotechnology, Inc. as amended (5)
<u>10.2</u>	Ratification dated September 6, 2013 of Terms of Settlement by and between the Company and Fraunhofer USA Center
	for Molecular Biotechnology, Inc. (6)+
<u>10.3</u>	Share Purchase Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Eastern Capital Limited, for the purchase of
	3,500,000 shares of common stock (7)
<u>10.4</u>	Share Purchase Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Eastern Capital Limited, for the purchase of
	<u>6,500,000 shares of common stock (7)</u>
<u>10.5</u>	Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of iBio CMO LLC, dated January 13, 2016,
	between the Company, Bryan Capital Investors LLC and iBio CMO LLC (8)
<u>10.6</u>	License Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between the Company and iBio CMO LLC (8)
<u>10.7</u>	Sublease Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between College Station Investors LLC and IBIO CMO LLC(8)
<u>10.8</u>	Exchange Agreement, dated February 23, 2017, between iBio, Inc. and Bryan Capital Investors LLC(2)
<u>10.9</u>	Amendment No. 1, dated February 23, 2017, to the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of
	iBio CMO LLC, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Bryan Capital Investors LLC(2)
<u>10.10</u>	Offer Letter, dated December 30, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and James P. Mullaney(9)
<u>10.11</u>	Purchase Agreement, dated July 24, 2017 between the Company and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC(4)
<u>10.12</u>	Amended and Restated Underwriting Agreement, dated November 30, 2017, between iBio, Inc. and Aegis Capital
	<u>Corp. (10)</u>
<u>21</u>	Subsidiaries of Registrant**
<u>23.1</u>	Consent of CohnReznick LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm*
<u>23.2</u>	Consent of Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC (Included in Exhibit 5.1).*
<u>24.1</u>	Powers of Attorney (included on signature page to this Registration Statement)
	Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 14, 2009 (Commission File No. 000-53125).

 Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 24, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023)

II-8

- (3) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Form 10-12G filed with the SEC on July 11, 2008 (Commission File No. 000-53125)
- (4) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 24, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (5) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Form 10-12G filed with the SEC on June 18, 2008 (Commission File No. 000-53125).
- (6) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013, filed with the SEC on September 30, 2013 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (7) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 14, 2016 (Commission File No. 000-35023).
- (8) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on February 22, 2016 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (9) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 6, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (10) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 1, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- (11) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on October 13, 2016 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - \* Filed herewith.
  - \*\* Previously filed.
  - + Confidential treatment requested as to certain portions, which portions have been separately filed with the SEC.

II-9

#### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

#### between

#### IBIO, INC.

#### and

# A.G.P./ALLIANCE GLOBAL PARTNERS,

#### as Representative of the Several Underwriters

## IBIO, INC. UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

New York, New York

[•], 2018

A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners As Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 attached hereto 590 Madison Avenue, 36<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, iBio, Inc., a corporation formed under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "**Company**"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "**Agreement**") with A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (hereinafter referred to as "you" (including its correlatives) or the "**Representative**") and with the other underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto for which the Representative is acting as representative (the Representative and such other underwriters being collectively called the "**Underwriters**" or, individually, an "**Underwriter**") as follows:

### 1. Purchase and Sale of Securities.

#### 1.1 Firm Securities.

# 1.1.1. Nature and Purchase of Firm Securities.

(i) On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of (a) [\_\_] shares (each, a "Share" and collectively, the "Shares"), of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), (b) an aggregate of [\_\_] shares (each, a "Series A Preferred Share" and collectively the "Series A Preferred Shares") of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock"), and (c) an aggregate of [\_\_] shares (each, a "Series B Preferred Shares") of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series B Preferred Shares") of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series B Preferred Shares"). The Shares, the Series A Preferred Shares, and the Series B Preferred Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "Firm Securities."

(ii) The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Securities set forth opposite their respective names on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto and made a part hereof, at a purchase price of [] per Share, [] per Series A Preferred Share, and [] per Series B Preferred Share (96.5% of the per Share offering price, Series A Preferred Share offering price, respectively) with respect to investors set forth on Schedule 2 hereto who have a pre-existing relationship with the Company (the "**Pre-Existing Relationship Investors**") and [] per Share, [] per Series A Preferred Share, and [] per Series B Preferred Share (93% of the per Share offering price, Series A

Preferred Share offering price, and Series B Preferred Share offering price, respectively) with respect to investors who do not have a preexisting relationship with the Company. The Firm Securities are to be offered initially to the public at the respective offering prices set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (as defined in Section 2.1.1 hereof).

## 1.1.2. Firm Securities Payment and Delivery.

(i) Delivery and payment for the Firm Securities shall be made at 10:00 a.m., Eastern time, on the second (2<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day following the effective date (the "**Effective Date**") of the Registration Statement (or the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day following the Effective Date if the Registration Statement is declared effective after 4:01 p.m., Eastern time) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company, at the offices of Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C., 875 Third Avenue, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10022 ("**Representative Counsel**"), or at such other place (or remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Securities is called the "**Closing Date**."

(ii) Payment for the Firm Securities shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery of the certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Securities (or through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC")) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) full Business Days prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Securities except upon tender of payment by the Representative for all of the Firm Securities. The term "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law to close in New York, New York.

## 1.2 Over-allotment Option.

1.2.1. Option Securities. For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Securities, the Company hereby grants to the Underwriters an option to purchase up to [\_\_] additional shares of Common Stock from the Company, representing fifteen percent (15%) of the aggregate of the Shares, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares, and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Shares and the shares of Common Stock are hereinafter referred collectively as the "**Option Shares**" and each an "**Option Share**". The purchase price to be paid per Option Share shall be \$[\_\_\_] per Option Share (96.5% of the per Option Share offering price) with respect to Pre-Existing Relationship Investors and \$[\_\_\_] per Option Share (93% of the per Option Share offering price) with respect to investors who do not have a pre-existing relationship with the Company. The Firm Securities and the Option Shares are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "**Public Securities**." The offering and sale of the Public Securities is hereinafter referred to as the "**Offering**."

1.2.2. Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Shares within forty-five (45) days after the Effective Date. The Underwriters shall not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Shares prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Shares to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Shares (the "**Option Closing Date**"), which shall not be later than five (5) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, at the offices of Representative's Counsel or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Shares does not occur on the Closing Date, the Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option with respect to all or any portion of the Option Shares, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) the Company shall become obligated to sell to the Underwriters the number of Option Shares specified in such notice and (ii) each of

the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, shall purchase that portion of the total number of Option Shares then being purchased as set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u> opposite the name of such Underwriter.

1.2.3. <u>Payment and Delivery</u>. Payment for the Option Shares shall be made on the Option Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company, which Option Shares shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters. The Option Shares and/, shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) full Business Days prior to the Option Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Option Shares except upon tender of payment by the Representative for the applicable Option Shares.

2. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Applicable Time (as defined below), as of the Closing Date and as of the Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

# 2.1 Filing of Registration Statement.

2.1.1. Pursuant to the Securities Act. The Company has filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement, and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333- 224620), including any related prospectus or prospectuses, for the registration of the Public Securities, the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares (the "Series A Preferred Conversion Shares") included in the Public Securities, and the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Shares (the "Series B Preferred Conversion Shares"), included in the Public Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act (the "Securities Act Regulations") and will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement became effective (including the Preliminary Prospectus included in the registration statement, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations (the "Rule 430A Information")), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement." If the Company files any registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, then after such filing, the term "Registration Statement" shall include such registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b). [The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof.]

Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "**Preliminary Prospectus**." The Preliminary Prospectus, subject to completion, dated June [\_\_], 2018, that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time is hereinafter called the "**Prospectus**." The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in the Offering is hereinafter called the "**Prospectus**." Any reference to the "most recent Preliminary Prospectus" shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

"Applicable Time" means [TIME] [a.m./p.m.], Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) relating to the Public Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Public Securities or of the Offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g). "Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "*bona fide* electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433), as evidenced by its being specified in <u>Schedule 2-B</u> hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"**Pricing Disclosure Package**" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the Pricing Prospectus and the information included on <u>Schedule 2-A</u> hereto, all considered together.

2.1.1. <u>Pursuant to the Exchange Act</u>. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"). The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.

2.2 <u>Stock Exchange Listing</u>. The shares of Common Stock are listed on the NYSE American LLC (the "**Exchange**"), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting the Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Company has filed an application for the Listing of Additional Shares with the Exchange to list the shares of Common Stock included in the Public Securities, the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares, and the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares.

2.3 <u>No Stop Orders, etc</u>. Neither the Commission nor to the Company's knowledge any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or to the Company's knowledge threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

### 2.4 Disclosures in Registration Statement.

#### 2.4.1. Compliance with Securities Act and 10b-5 Representation.

(i) Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus, including the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment or supplement thereto, and the Prospectus, at the time each was filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(ii) Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Underwriters by the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists solely of the following disclosure: the names of the Underwriters contained on the cover page of the Pricing Prospectus and Prospectus and the following disclosure contained in the "Underwriting" section of the Prospectus: (i) the table showing the number of securities to be purchased by each Underwriter, and the amount of the selling concession, and (ii) the sections titled "Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids", "Electronic

# Distribution", "Other Relationships", "Passive Market Making", and "Sales Outside the United States" (the "Underwriters' Information").

(iii) The Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), did not, does not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, provided however that this representation and warranty does not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriters' Information; and each Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and each such Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus as of the Applicable Time, did not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriters' Information; and

(iv) Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto (including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information.

2.4.2. Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the best of the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses (each, a "Governmental Entity"), including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

2.4.3. <u>Prior Securities Transactions</u>. Since May 13, 2009, no securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

2.4.4. <u>Regulations</u>. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Offering and the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and no other such regulations are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which are not so disclosed.

2.4.5. <u>No Other Distribution of Offering Materials.</u> The Company has not, directly or indirectly, distributed and will not distribute any offering material in connection with the Offering other than any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and other materials, if any, permitted under the Securities Act and consistent with Section 3.2 below.

# 2.5 Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.

2.5.1. <u>No Material Adverse Change</u>. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, nor any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company or any subsidiary (a "**Material Adverse Change**"); (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company.

2.5.2. <u>Recent Securities Transactions, etc.</u> Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities, other than shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise or conversion of then outstanding options, warrants and/or convertible securities, or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

2.6 <u>Independent Accountants</u>. To the knowledge of the Company, CohnReznick LLP (the "Auditor"), whose report is filed with the Commission and included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

2.7 <u>Disclosures in Commission Filings</u>. Since May 13, 2009, (i) none of the Company's filings with the Commission contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (ii) the Company has made all filings with the Commission required under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder (the "Exchange Act Regulations").

2.8 Financial Statements, etc. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, fairly present in all material respects the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), consistently applied throughout the periods involved (provided that unaudited interim financial statements are subject to year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate and do not contain all footnotes required by GAAP); and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly the information required to be included or incorporated by reference therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements are required to be included or incorporated by reference therein, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information and the related notes, if any, included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Securities Act Regulations and present fairly the information and present fairly the information and prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and present fairly the information shown therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. All disclosures contained in the Registration



Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply in all material respects with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. Each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus discloses all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (a) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (b) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its capital stock, (c) there has not been any change in the capital stock of the Company or, other than in the ordinary course of business, any grants under any stock compensation plan, and (d) there has not been any Material Adverse Change in the Company's long-term or short-term debt.

2.9 <u>Authorized Capital: Options, etc</u>. The Company had, at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth therein. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date, as of the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, there will be no stock options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued shares of Common Stock of the Company or any security convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell shares of Common Stock or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

### 2.10 Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.

2.10.1. <u>Outstanding Securities</u>. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The authorized shares of Common Stock conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the outstanding shares of Common Stock were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such shares, exempt from such registration requirements. The description of the Company's stock option, stock bonus and other stock plans or arrangements, and the options or other rights granted thereunder, as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, accurately and fairly present, in all material respects, the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights.

2.10.2. Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement. The Public Securities have been duly authorized for issuance and sale and, when issued and paid for in accordance with their respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Public Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Public Securities has been duly and validly taken (or, with respect to the Series A Preferred Shares and the Series B Preferred Shares, will have been taken prior to the Closing Date). The Public Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Series A Preferred Conversion Shares have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and when paid for and issued in accordance with the certificate of designation for the Series A Preferred Stock, the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and such Series A Preferred Conversion Shares are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The Series B Preferred Conversion Shares have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and when paid for and issued in accordance with the certificate of designation for the Series B Preferred Stock, the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and such Series B Preferred Conversion Shares are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company.

2.11 <u>Registration Rights of Third Parties</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Securities Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.

2.12 <u>Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements</u>. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Company and constitutes the valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except in each case: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

2.13 No Conflicts, etc. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and all ancillary documents related to this Offering, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof, do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company; or (iii) result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any Governmental Entity as of the date hereof (including, without limitation, those promulgated by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the "FDA") or by any foreign, federal, state or local regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA), except in the case of clause (i) or (ii) above, for such breaches, conflicts or violations which would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change.

2.14 <u>No Defaults; Violations</u>. No material default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company and each subsidiary is not in violation of any term or provision of its Charter or by-laws, or in violation of any franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any Governmental Entity, except as would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

#### 2.15 Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.

2.15.1. <u>Conduct of Business</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement or as would not result in a Material Adverse Change, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and each subsidiary has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose in all material respects as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

2.15.2. <u>Transactions Contemplated Herein</u>. The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Public Securities and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable federal and state securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").

2.16 <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "**Questionnaires**") completed by each of the Company's directors and officers immediately prior to the Offering (the "**Insiders**") as supplemented by all information concerning the Company's directors, officers and principal shareholders as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement (as defined in Section 2.25 below), provided to the Underwriters, is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires to become materially inaccurate and incorrect.

2.17 <u>Litigation</u>; <u>Governmental Proceedings</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director that has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which is required to be disclosed.

2.18 <u>Good Standing</u>. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware as of the date hereof, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change. Each of the Company's subsidiaries has been duly organized and is validly existing as and is in good standing under the laws of the applicable state of organization/incorporation as of the date hereof, and each of the Company's subsidiaries duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change

2.19 <u>Insurance</u>. The Company carries or is entitled to the benefits of insurance, with reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks which the Company believes are adequate, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

# 2.20 Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.

2.20.1. <u>Finder's Fees</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Insider with respect to the sale of the Public Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its stockholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA.

2.20.2. <u>Payments Within Twelve (12) Months</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, or the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or

association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the date of this Agreement, other than the payment to the Underwriters as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.

2.20.3. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.

2.20.4. <u>FINRA Affiliation</u>. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there is no (i) officer or director of the Company, or, to the Company's knowledge (ii) beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities that were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).

2.20.5. <u>Information</u>. All information provided by the Company in its FINRA questionnaire to Representative Counsel specifically for use by Representative Counsel in connection with its Public Offering System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.

2.21 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. To the Company's knowledge, no director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding, (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a Material Adverse Change or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

2.22 <u>Compliance with OFAC</u>. No director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company, any of its subsidiaries, or any other person acting on behalf of the Company, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("**OFAC**"), and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

2.23 <u>Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "**Money Laundering Laws**"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened.

2.24 <u>Regulatory</u>. All preclinical and clinical studies conducted by or on behalf of the Company and its subsidiaries that are material to the Company or its subsidiaries have been adequately described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus, in all material respects. The clinical and preclinical studies conducted by or on behalf of the Company that are described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus or the results of such studies which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus were and, if still ongoing, are being conducted in material compliance with all laws and regulations applicable thereto in the jurisdictions in which they are being conducted. The descriptions in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus of such studies are accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly present the data derived from such studies, and to the Company's knowledge there is no large well-controlled clinical study the aggregate results of which are inconsistent with or otherwise call into question the results of any clinical study conducted by or on



behalf of the Company that are described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus, the Company has not received any written notices or statements from the FDA, the European Medicines Agency ("EMA") or any other governmental agency or authority imposing, requiring, requesting or suggesting a clinical hold, termination, suspension or material modification of any clinical or preclinical studies that are described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus or statements from the FDA, the EMA or any other governmental agency that, (i) any investigational new drug application for potential product of the Company is or has been rejected or determined to be non-approvable or conditionally approvable; and (ii) any license, approval, permit or authorization to conduct any clinical trial of any potential product of the Company has been, will be or may be suspended, revoked, modified or limited.

2.25 <u>General</u> Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to Representative Counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

2.26 Lock-Up Agreements. Schedule 3 hereto contains a complete and accurate list of the Company's officers, directors, and such other parties as mutually agreed upon by the Company and the Representative (collectively, the "Lock-Up Parties"). The Company has caused each of the Lock-Up Parties to deliver to the Representative an executed Lock-Up Agreement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Lock-Up Agreement"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.

2.27 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. The Companies subsidiaries are iBio Manufacturing LLC, iBIO DO BRASIL BIOFARMACÊUTICA LTDA. and iBio CDMO LLC.

# 2.28 Related Party Transactions.

2.28.1. <u>Business Relationships</u>. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required.

2.28.2. <u>No Relationships with Customers and Suppliers</u>. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers or suppliers of the Company, or any of the Company's affiliates, on the other hand, which is required to be described in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein and which is not so described.

2.28.3. <u>No Unconsolidated Entities</u>. There are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, its subsidiaries, or any of their affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company's liquidity or the availability of or requirements for its capital resources required to be described in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein which have not been described as required.

2.28.4. <u>No Loans or Advances to Affiliates</u>. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company or its subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

2.29 <u>Board of Directors</u>. The Board of Directors of the Company is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus or documents incorporated therein by reference captioned "Management." The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition

of the board comply with the Exchange Act, the Exchange Act Regulations, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "**Sarbanes-Oxley Act**") applicable to the Company and the listing rules of the Exchange. At least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent," as defined under the listing rules of the Exchange.

# 2.30 Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance.

2.30.1. <u>Disclosure Controls</u>. The Company has developed and currently maintains disclosure controls and procedures that will comply with Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations, and such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company will be made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's Exchange Act filings and other public disclosure documents.

2.30.2. <u>Compliance</u>. The Company is, or at the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date will be, in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act applicable to it, and has implemented or will implement such programs and taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all of the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

2.31 Accounting Controls. The Company maintains systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined under Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal controls. The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are known to the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company' ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud known to the Company's management, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.

2.32 <u>No Investment Company Status</u>. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, required to register as an "investment company," as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

2.33 <u>No Labor Disputes</u>. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, is imminent. The Company is not aware that any key employee or significant group of employees of the Company or its subsidiaries plans to terminate employment with the Company.

2.34 Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its subsidiaries own or possess or have valid rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets and similar rights ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary for the conduct of the business of the Company as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. To the Company's knowledge, no action or use by the Company necessary for the conduct of its business as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will involve or give rise to any infringement of, or license or similar fees for, any

Intellectual Property Rights of others. The Company has not received any notice alleging any such infringement, fee or conflict with asserted Intellectual Property Rights of others. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change or as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (A) to the knowledge of the Company there is no infringement, misappropriation or violation by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company; (B) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company in or to any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim, that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.34, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (C) the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company and, the Intellectual Property Rights licensed to the Company have not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and there is no pending or threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.34, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (D) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others, the Company has not received any written notice of such claim and the Company is unaware of any other facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.34, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; and (E) to the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has ever been in violation in any material respect of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company, or actions undertaken by the employee while employed with the Company and could reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change. To the Company's knowledge, all material technical information developed by and belonging to the Company which has not been patented has been kept confidential. The Company is not a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights of any other person or entity that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and are not described therein. The Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus contain in all material respects the same description of the matters set forth in the preceding sentence. None of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its officers, directors or employees, or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

2.35 Taxes. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof. The Company has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Underwriters, (i) no issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company, and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company. There are no tax liens against the assets, properties or business of the Company. The term "taxes" means all federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "returns" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.

2.36 <u>ERISA Compliance</u>. The Company, its subsidiaries , and any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "**ERISA**")) established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries, or their respective "ERISA Affiliates" (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA.

"ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the "**Code**") of which the Company is a member. No "reportable event" (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries, or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates. No "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, subsidiaries, or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates, if such "employee benefit plan" were terminated, would have any "amount of unfunded benefit liabilities" (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company, its subsidiaries, nor any of their respective ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under (i) Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" or (ii) Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code. Each "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries, or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and, to the Company's knowledge, nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

2.37 Compliance with Laws. The Company and its subsidiaries: (A) is and at all times have been in compliance in all material respects with all statutes, rules, or regulations applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, marketing, labeling, promotion, sale, offer for sale, storage, import, export or disposal of any product manufactured or distributed by the Company ("Applicable Laws"), except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change; (B) have not received any warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from any governmental authority alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws ("Authorizations"); (C) possess all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (D) have not received notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any governmental authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding; (E) have not received notice that any governmental authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority is considering such action; and (F) have filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct in all material respects on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission).

## 2.38 Reserved.

2.39 Environmental Laws. The Company and subsidiaries are in compliance with all foreign, federal, state and local rules, laws and regulations relating to the use, treatment, storage and disposal of hazardous or toxic substances or waste and protection of health and safety or the environment which are applicable to its business ("Environmental Laws"), except where the failure to comply would not, singularly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Change. There has been no storage, generation, transportation, handling, treatment, disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind of toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances by, due to, or caused by the Company or any of its subsidiaries (any other entity for whose acts or omissions the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or may other property, in violation of any law, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, order, judgment, decree or permit or which would, under any law, statute, ordinance, rule (including rule of common law), regulation, order, judgment, decree or permit, give rise to any liability, except for any violation or liability which would not have, singularly or in the aggregate with all such violations and liabilities, a Material Adverse Change; and there has been no disposal, discharge, emission or other release of any kind onto such property or into the environment surrounding such property of any toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances with respect to which the Company has knowledge, except for any such disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind which would not have, singularly or in the aggregate with all such disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind which would not have, singularly or in the aggregate with all such disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind which would not have, singularly or in the aggregate with all such disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind which would not have, singularly or in the aggregate with all such dispo

the effect of Environmental Laws on its business and assets, in the course of which it identifies and evaluates associated costs and liabilities (including, without limitation, any capital or operating expenditures required for clean-up, closure of properties or compliance with Environmental Laws or governmental permits issued thereunder, any related constraints on operating activities and any potential liabilities to third parties). On the basis of such reviews, the Company and its subsidiaries have reasonably concluded that such associated costs and liabilities would not have, singularly or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Change.

2.40 <u>Real Property</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or has valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or its subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company, and under which the Company or its subsidiaries hold properties described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and the Company has not received any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or its subsidiaries to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease, which would result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.41 <u>Contracts Affecting Capital</u>. There are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, its subsidiaries, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company's or its subsidiaries 's liquidity or the availability of or requirements for its capital resources required to be described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which have not been described or incorporated by reference as required.

2.42 Loans to Directors or Officers. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

2.43 <u>Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the Securities Act Regulations) of the Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

2.44 <u>Smaller Reporting Company</u>. As of the time of filing of the Registration Statement, the Company was a "smaller reporting company," as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act Regulations.

2.45 <u>Industry Data</u>. The statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources.

2.46 <u>Margin Securities</u>. The Company owns no "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve Board"), and none of the proceeds of Offering will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the shares of Common Stock to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

2.47 <u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed by the Company without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed by the Company other than in good faith.

2.48 <u>Integration</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause the Offering to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act that would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act.

2.49 <u>Confidentiality and Non-Competitions</u>. To the Company's knowledge, no director, officer, key employee or consultant of the Company is subject to any confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-competition agreement or non-solicitation agreement with any employer or prior employer that could reasonably be expected to materially affect his ability to be and act in his respective capacity of the Company or be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.50 <u>Minute Books</u>. The minute books of the Company have been made available to the Underwriters and counsel for the Underwriters, and such books (i) contain a complete summary of all meetings and actions of the board of directors (including each board committee) and stockholders of the Company (or analogous governing bodies and interest holders, as applicable), since the time of its incorporation or organization through the date of the latest meeting and action, and (ii) accurately in all material respects reflect all transactions referred to in such minutes. There are no material transactions, agreements, dispositions or other actions of the Company that are not properly approved and/or accurately and fairly recorded in the minute books of the Company, as applicable.

2.51 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its employees, directors or stockholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Public Securities.

2.52 <u>Insider Transactions</u>. All transactions by the Company with office holders or control persons of the Company have been duly approved by the board of directors of the Company, or duly appointed committees or officers thereof, if and to the extent required under applicable law.

2.53 <u>No Financial Advisor</u>. Other than the Underwriter, no person has the right to act as an underwriter or as a financial advisor to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby.

2.54 Shell Status. The Company is not presently and has not been an issuer identified as a "Shell" company.

2.55 <u>Promotional Stock Activities</u>. Neither the Company, its subsidiaries, the officers of the Company or its subsidiaries, or any affiliates or agents of the Company or its subsidiaries have engaged in any stock promotional activity that could give rise to a complaint or inquiry by the Commission alleging (i) a violation of the anti-fraud provisions of the federal securities laws, (ii) violations of the anti-touting provisions, (iii) improper "gun-jumping", or (iv) promotion without proper disclosure of compensation.

3. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

3.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company shall deliver to the Representative, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the Effective Date and not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

3.2 Federal Securities Laws.

3.2.1. <u>Compliance</u>. The Company, subject to Section 3.2.2, shall comply with the requirements of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations, and will notify the Representative promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed; (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission; (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Securities Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act in connection with the Offering of the Public Securities. The Company shall effect all filings required under Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and shall take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company shall use its best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

3.2.2. Continued Compliance. The Company shall comply with the Securities Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Public Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Public Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representative notice of such event; (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representative with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representative notice of any filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Exchange Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time. The Company shall give the Representative notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time until the later of the Closing Date and the exercise in full or expiration of the Over-allotment Option specified in Section 1.2 hereof and will furnish the Representative with copies of the related document(s) a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

3.2.3. Exchange Act Registration. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to maintain the registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act, provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not deregister the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

3.2.4. Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representative, it shall not make any offer relating to the Public Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representative shall be deemed to have consented to each Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representative. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Underwriters as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

3.3 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Registration Statements</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or shall deliver or make available to the Representative and counsel for the Representative, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

3.4 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or will deliver or make available to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the Securities Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

3.5 Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Representative. The Company shall notify the Representative immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 3.5 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in (a) the Registration Statement in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (b) in the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company shall make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

3.6 <u>Review of Financial Statements.</u> For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accounting firm to review

(but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the three fiscal quarters immediately preceding the announcement of any quarterly financial information, provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

3.7 <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to maintain the listing of the shares of Common Stock (including the shares of Common Stock included in the Public Securities, the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares, and the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares) on the Exchange for at least three (3) years from the date of this Agreement, provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

3.8 <u>Financial Public Relations Firm</u>. As of the Effective Date, the Company shall have retained a financial public relations firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative and the Company, which shall initially be ICR, which firm is experienced in assisting issuers in initial public offerings of securities and in their relations with their security holders, and shall retain such firm or another firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative for a period of not less than two (2) years after the Effective Date.

# 3.9 Reports to the Representative.

3.9.1. <u>Periodic Reports, etc</u>. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish or make available to the Representative upon request copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish to the Representative: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission under the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations; (ii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) five copies of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; and (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries, and the affairs of any future subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request; provided the Representative shall sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative and Representative Counsel in connection with the Representative's receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.9.1.

3.9.2. <u>Transfer Agent; Transfer Sheets</u>. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain a transfer agent and registrar acceptable to the Representative (the "**Transfer Agent**") and shall furnish to the Representative at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as the Representative may reasonably request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and DTC; provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company. Corporate Stock Transfer, In. is acceptable to the Representative to act as Transfer Agent for the shares of Common Stock.

## 3.9.3. Reserved.

3.9.4. <u>Trading Reports</u>. During such time as the shares of Common Stock included in the Public Securities, the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares, and the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares are listed on the Exchange, the Company shall provide to the Representative, at the Company's expense, such reports published by Exchange relating to price trading of the Common Stock, as the Representative shall reasonably request, provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

#### 3.10 Payment of Expenses.

3.10.1. <u>General Expenses Related to the Offering</u>. The Company hereby agrees to pay on the Closing Date all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Public Securities to be sold in the Offering with the Commission; (b) all Public Filing System filing fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; (c) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of the shares of Common Stock

included in the Public Securities on the Exchange and such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine; (d) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Public Securities under the securities laws of such foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (e) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, any Blue Sky Surveys and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (g) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering certificates representing the Public Securities; (h) fees and expenses of the transfer agent for the shares of Common Stock, the Series A Preferred Stock, and the Series B Preferred Stock; (i) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (i) the costs associated with post-closing advertising of the Offering in the national editions of the Wall Street Journal and New York Times; (k) the costs associated with bound volumes of the public offering materials, which the Company or its designee will provide within a reasonable time after the Closing Date in such quantities as the Representative may reasonably request; (1) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; (m) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; and (n) the fees and expenses of the Representative's legal counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company's obligations to reimburse the Representative for any out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred as set forth in the preceding sentence shall not exceed \$135,000 in the aggregate, including but not limited to the legal fees of the Representative's legal counsel. The Representative may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, or the Option Closing Date, if any, the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters.

3.11 <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application thereof described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

3.12 <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders</u>. The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first (1<sup>st</sup>) day of the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) full calendar month following the date of this Agreement, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by an independent registered public accounting firm unless required by the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the date of this Agreement.

3.13 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company nor to its knowledge any of its employees, directors or stockholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or shall take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Public Securities, the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares, or the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares.

3.14 <u>Internal Controls</u>. The Company shall maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

3.15 <u>Accountants</u>. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain an independent registered public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative, and the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent registered public accounting firm for a period of at least three (3) years after the date of this Agreement. The Representative acknowledges that the Auditor is acceptable to the Representative.

3.16 <u>FINRA</u>. The Company shall advise the Representative (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is or becomes aware that (i) any officer or director of the Company, (ii) any beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity

securities which were acquired during the 180 days immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).

3.17 <u>No Fiduciary Duties</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature and that none of the Underwriters or their affiliates or any selling agent shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

3.18 Company Lock-Up Agreements. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not, for a period beginning on the date of this Agreement and ending on the date that is ninety (90) days after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The restrictions contained in this Section 3.18. shall not apply to (i) the Public Securities to be sold hereunder (including the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares and the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares), (ii) the issuance by the Company of securities pursuant to any documents, agreements or securities existing or outstanding as of the Closing Date, (iii) the issuance by the Company of any securities of the Company under any equity compensation plan of the Company, (iv) the issuance of any securities of the Company in connection with a merger, joint venture, licensing arrangement or any other similar non-capital raising transaction, or (v) the issuance of securities of the Company to consultants in the Company's ordinary course of business; provided that in each of (ii) through (iv) above, the securities shall be restricted from sale during the entire Lock-Up Period.

3.19 <u>Release of D&O Lock-up Period</u>. If the Representative, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in the Lock-Up Agreements described in Section 2.26 hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three (3) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto through a major news service at least two (2) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

3.20 <u>Blue Sky Qualifications</u>. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, if necessary, to qualify the Public Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representative may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Public Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

3.21 <u>Reporting Requirements</u>. The Company, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and Exchange Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Public Securities as may be required under Rule 463 under the Securities Act Regulations.

3.22 <u>Press Releases</u>. Prior to the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, the Company shall not issue any press release or other communication directly or indirectly or hold any press conference with respect to the Company, its condition, financial or otherwise, or earnings, business affairs or business prospects (except for routine

oral marketing communications in the ordinary course of business and consistent with the past practices of the Company and of which the Representative is notified), without the prior written consent of the Representative, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, unless in the judgment of the Company and its coursel, and after notification to the Representative, such press release or communication is required by law.

3.23 <u>Sarbanes-Oxley</u>. The Company shall at all times comply with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in effect from time to time.

3.24 <u>IRS Forms</u>. The Company shall deliver to each Underwriter (or its agent), prior to or at the Closing Date, a properly completed and executed Internal Revenue Service ("**IRS**") Form W-9 or an IRS Form W-8, as appropriate, together with all required attachments to such form.

3.25 Additional Compensation to the Representative. As additional compensation, the Company will issue the Representative or its designees, at the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, shares (the "Representative's Compensation Shares") of Common Stock equal to two percent (2%) of the aggregate (i) the Shares sold in the Offering (other than Shares sold to Pre-Existing Relationship Investors), (ii) the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares (other than Series A Preferred Conversion Shares which relate to the Series A Preferred Shares sold to Pre-Existing Relationship Investors in the Offering), (iii) the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares (other than Series B Preferred Conversion Shares which relate to the Series B Preferred Shares sold to Pre-Existing Relationship Investors in the Offering), and (iv) the Option Shares sold in the Offering (other than Shares sold to Pre-Existing Relationship Investors) . Except as provided in FINRA Rule 5110(g)(2), Representative's Compensation Shares have been deemed underwriting compensation by FINRA and shall not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such shares by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of this Offering, pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1). The Company has also granted the Representative the right to receive the compensation described above in connection with any future public or private offering or other capital raising transaction by the Company to investors (excluding the Pre-Existing Relationship Investors) that were "brought over the wall" by the Representative with the Company's consent during the Representative's sixty (60)- day engagement period that commenced on May 2, 2018, as long as such offering or capital raising transaction is consummated within the five (5)-month period following the introduction to such investors subsequent to April 25, 2018 ("Tail Compensation"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Tail Compensation shall be due if the Offering fails to close due to the Representative's gross negligence or willful misconduct or a material breach of the Representative's obligations under this Underwriting Agreement.

4. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Public Securities, as provided herein, shall be subject to (i) the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company in all respects as of the date hereof and as of each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any; (ii) the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof; (iii) the performance by the Company in all respects of its obligations hereunder; and (iv) the following conditions:

# 4.1 Regulatory Matters.

4.1.1. Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 430A Information. The Registration Statement has become effective not later than 5:15 p.m., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement or such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by you, and, at each of the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A.



4.1.2. <u>FINRA Clearance</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement.

4.1.3. <u>Exchange Stock Market Clearance</u>. On the Closing Date, the shares of Common Stock included in the Firm Securities, the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares, and the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares, shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance. On the first Option Closing Date (if any), the Option Shares shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.

## 4.2 Company Counsel Matters.

4.2.1. <u>Closing Date Opinion of Counsel</u>. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC, counsel to the Company, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representative, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative.

4.2.2. <u>Opinion of Special Intellectual Property Counsel for the Company</u>. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the opinion of Fish & Richardson, special intellectual property counsel for the Company, dated the Closing Date, addressed to the Representative, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative.

4.2.3. <u>Option Closing Date Opinions of Counsel</u>. On the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinions of each counsel listed in Sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2, dated the Option Closing Date, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative, confirming as of the Option Closing Date, the statements made by such counsels in their respective opinions delivered on the Closing Date.

4.2.4. <u>Reliance</u>. In rendering such opinions, such counsel may rely: (i) as to matters involving the application of laws other than the laws of the United States and jurisdictions in which they are admitted, to the extent such counsel deems proper and to the extent specified in such opinion, if at all, upon an opinion or opinions (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative) of other counsel reasonably acceptable to the Representative, familiar with the applicable laws; and (ii) as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates or other written statements of officers of the Company and officers of departments of various jurisdictions having custody of documents respecting the corporate existence or good standing of the Company, provided that copies of any such statements or certificates shall be delivered to Representative Counsel if requested.

4.2.5. <u>Certificate of Designation</u>. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received evidence of the filing and acceptance of the Certificate of Designation of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Certificate of Designation of the Series B Preferred Stock from the Secretary of State of Delaware.

# 4.3 Comfort Letters.

4.3.1. <u>Cold Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed the Representative shall have received a cold comfort letter containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' comfort letters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to the Representative and to the Auditor, dated as of the date of this Agreement.

4.3.2. <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received from the Auditor a letter, dated as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable, to the effect that the Auditor reaffirms the statements made in the letter furnished



pursuant to Section 4.3.1, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than two (2) business days prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable.

# 4.4 Officers' Certificates.

4.4.1. Officers' Certificate. The Company shall have furnished to the Representative a certificate, dated the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date (if such date is other than the Closing Date), of its Chief Executive Officer, its President and its Chief Financial Officer stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the effective date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct in all material respects (except for those representations and warranties qualified as to materiality, which shall be true and correct in all respects and except for those representations and warranties which refer to facts existing at a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such date) and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Material Adverse Change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, or any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a Material Adverse Change in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company, except as set forth in the Prospectus.

4.4.2. <u>Secretary's Certificate</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Date, as the case may be, respectively, certifying: (i) that each of the Charter and Bylaws is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) as to the accuracy and completeness of all correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Commission; and (iv) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.

4.5 <u>No Material Changes</u>. Prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no Material Adverse Change or development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or to the Company's knowledge threatened against the Company or any Insider before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or to the Company's knowledge threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and neither the

Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

4.6 <u>No Material Misstatement or Omission</u>. The Underwriters shall not have discovered and disclosed to the Company on or prior to the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date that the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto contains an untrue statement of a fact which, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters, is material or omits to state any fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or that the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto contains an untrue statement of fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material or omits to state any fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is necessary in order to make the statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

4.7 <u>Corporate Proceedings</u>. All corporate proceedings and other legal matters incident to the authorization, form and validity of each of this Agreement, the Public Securities, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, if any, and the Prospectus and all other legal matters relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby shall be reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to counsel for the Underwriters, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel all documents and information that they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

#### 4.8 Delivery of Agreements.

4.8.1. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements from each of the persons listed in <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto.

#### 4.8.2. <u>Reserved</u>.

4.9 <u>Good Standings</u>. The Representative shall have received at the time this Agreement is executed, and at the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date (if any), satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and its subsidiaries in their respective jurisdictions of organization and their good standing as foreign entities in such other jurisdictions as the Representative may request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.

4.10 <u>Additional Documents and Information</u>. At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date (if any), Representative's Counsel shall have been furnished with such documents, opinions, and information as they may require for the purpose of enabling Representative's Counsel to deliver an opinion to the Underwriters, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representative and Representative's Counsel.

# 5. Indemnification.

# 5.1 Indemnification of the Underwriters.

5.1.1. <u>General</u>. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates and each of its and their respective directors, officers, managers, members, employees, representatives, partners, shareholders, affiliates, counsel, and agents and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "**Underwriter Indemnified Parties**," and each an "**Underwriter Indemnified Party**"), against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the

Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries (a "Claim"), (i) arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (A) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, or in any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (B) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (C) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Public Securities, the Series A Preferred Conversion Shares, and the Series B Preferred Conversion Shares, under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, the Exchange or any other national securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. or (ii) otherwise arising in connection with or allegedly in connection with the Offering, including without limitation, this Agreement. The Company also agrees that it will reimburse each Underwriter Indemnified Party for all fees and expenses (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) (collectively, the "Expenses"), and further agrees wherever and whenever possible to advance payment of Expenses as they are incurred by an Underwriter Indemnified Party in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any Claim.

5.1.2. <u>Procedure</u>. If any action is brought against an Underwriter Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action (but the failure of any Underwriter Indemnified Party to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company from any liability that it may have to any Underwriter Indemnified Party) and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the approval of such Underwriter Indemnified Party) and payment of actual expenses if an Underwriter Indemnified Party requests that the Company do so. Such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company and shall be advanced by the Company. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action, effected without its consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Underwriter, settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened action in respect of which advancement, reimbursement, indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Underwriter Indemnified Party is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination (i) includes an unconditional release of each Underwriter Indemnified Party, acceptable to such Underwriter Indemnified Party, from all liabilities, expenses and claims arising out of such action for which indemnification or contribution may be sought and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any Underwriter Indemnified Party.

5.2 Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors and officers who signed the Registration Statement and persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus, or any amendment, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and

duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Representative of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or any person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.

#### 5.3 Contribution.

5.3.1. Contribution Rights. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 5 shall for any reason be unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 5.1 or 5.2 in respect of any loss, claim, damage or liability, or any action in respect thereof, referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, from the Offering, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to the statements or omissions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to such Offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering of the Securities purchased under this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters in connection with the Offering, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the other hand. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 5.3.1 were to be determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 5.3.1 shall be deemed to include, for purposes of this Section 5.3.1, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.3.1 in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter in connection with the Offering exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

5.3.2. <u>Contribution Procedure</u>. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("**contributing party**"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen (15) days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contributing party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action 5.3.2 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available. Each Underwriter's obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5.3 are several and not joint.

## 6. Default by an Underwriter.

6.1 Default Not Exceeding Ten Percent (10%) of Firm Securities or Option Securities. If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Securities or the Option Securities, if the Over-allotment Option is exercised hereunder, and if the number of the Firm Securities or Option Securities with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Firm Securities or Option Securities that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Securities to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder.

6.2 Default Exceeding Ten Percent (10%) of Firm Securities or Option Securities. In the event that the default addressed in Section 6.1 relates to more than ten percent (10%) of the Firm Securities or Option Securities, you may in your discretion arrange for yourself or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Securities or Option Securities to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than ten percent (10%) of the Firm Securities or Option Securities, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to you to purchase said Firm Securities or Option Securities on such terms. In the event that neither you nor the Company arrange for the purchase of the Firm Securities or Option Securities to which a default relates as provided in this Section 6, this Agreement will automatically be terminated by you or the Company without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in Sections 3.9 and 5 hereof) or the several Underwriters (except as provided in Section 5 hereof); provided, however, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Securities, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Securities; and provided, further, that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its material default hereunder.

6.3 Postponement of Closing Date. In the event that the Firm Securities or Option Securities to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, you or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Securities.

## 7. Additional Covenants.

# 7.1 Reserved.

7.2 <u>Board Composition and Board Designations</u>. The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as members of the Board of Directors and the overall composition of the Board comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, with the Exchange Act and with the listing rules of the Exchange or any other national securities exchange, as the case may be, in the event the Company seeks to have any of its securities listed on another exchange or quoted on an automated quotation system, and (ii) if applicable, at least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange.

7.3 <u>Prohibition on Press Releases and Public Announcements</u>. The Company shall not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the first (1st) Business Day following the 40<sup>th</sup> day after the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business.

8. Effective Date of this Agreement and Termination Thereof.



8.1 <u>Effective Date</u>. This Agreement shall become effective when both the Company and the Representative have executed the same and delivered counterparts of such signatures to the other party.

8.2 <u>Termination</u>. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in your opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities; or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority; or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in your opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Firm Securities or Option Securities; or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder; or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a Material Adverse Change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Public Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Public Securities.

8.3 Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a default by the Underwriters, pursuant to Section 6.2 above, in the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Underwriters their actual and accountable out-of-pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable (including the fees and disbursements of Representative Counsel) up to \$135,000 and upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount to the Representative on behalf of the Underwriters; provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any advance received by the Representative will be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(C).

8.4 <u>Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be in any way affected by, such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

8.5 <u>Representations</u>, <u>Warranties</u>, <u>Agreements to Survive</u>. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company or (ii) delivery of and payment for the Public Securities.

## 9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 Notices. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed (registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), personally delivered or sent by facsimile transmission and confirmed and shall be deemed given when so delivered or faxed and confirmed or if mailed, two (2) days after such mailing.

If to the Representative:

A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners 590 Madison Avenue, 36<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10022 Attn: Mr. David Bocchi, Head of Investment Banking Fax No.: (212) 813-1048

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C. 875 Third Avenue, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10022 Attn: David E. Danovitch, Esq. Fax No.: (212) 956-2164

If to the Company:

iBio, Inc. 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601 New York, NY 10022-1737 Attention: Robert B. Kay, Chief Executive Officer Fax No: (302) 356-1173

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC 565 Fifth Avenue, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10017 Attention: Andrew Abramowitz, Esq. Fax No: (212) 972-8883

9.2 <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.

9.3 <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.

9.4 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

9.5 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representative, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives, heirs and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained. The term "successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of securities from any of the Underwriters.

9.6 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Trial by Jury. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws principles thereof. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.1 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company agrees that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its

reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

9.7 Execution in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or email/pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.

9.8 <u>Waiver, etc.</u> The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

[Signature Page Follows]
If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement between us.

Very truly yours,

IBIO, INC.

By: Name: Title:

Confirmed as of the date first written above mentioned, on behalf of itself and as Representative of the several Underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto:

A.G.P./ALLIANCE GLOBAL PARTNERS

By: Name: Title:

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Number of Series A</u> <u>Preferred Shares</u>	<u>Number of Series B</u> <u>Preferred Shares</u>	<u>Number of Option</u> <u>Shares</u>
<u>A.G.P./Alliance Global</u> <u>Partners</u>	[]	[]	[]	[]

# **SCHEDULE 2-A**

# **Pricing Information**

Number of Shares: []
Number of Series A Preferred Shares: []
Number of Series B Preferred Shares: []
Number of Option Shares: []
Public Offering Price per Share: []
Underwriting Discount per Share sold to Pre-Existing Relationship Investors: []
Underwriting Discount per Share sold to Investors who are not Pre-Existing Relationship Investors: []
Public Offering Price per Series A Preferred Share: []
Underwriting Discount per Series A Preferred Share sold to Pre-Existing Relationship Investors: []
Underwriting Discount per Series A Preferred Share sold to Investors who are not Pre-Existing Relationship Investors: []
Public Offering Price per Series B Preferred Share: []
Underwriting Discount per Series B Preferred Share sold to Pre-Existing Relationship Investors: []
Underwriting Discount per Series B Preferred Share sold to Investors who are not Pre-Existing Relationship Investors: []
Proceeds to Company per Share: []
Proceeds to Company per Series A Preferred Share: []
Proceeds to Company per Series B Preferred Share: []

# **SCHEDULE 2-B**

# Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses

[\_\_\_].

# **SCHEDULE 3**

# List of Lock-Up Parties

Robert B. Kay Glenn Chang Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D. John McKey, Jr. Seymour Flug General James T. Hill Philip K. Russell, M.D. Robert L. Erwin Terence E. Ryan, Ph.D. James P. Mullaney E. Gerald Kay

### EXHIBIT A

#### Lock-Up Agreement

[•], 2018

A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners 590 Madison Avenue, 36<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10022

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (the "**Representative**") proposes to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "**Underwriting Agreement**") with iBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), providing for the public offering (the "**Public Offering**") of shares (the "**Shares**") of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "**Common Stock**"), shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "**Securities**"), and shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "**Series A Preferred Shares**"; and together with the Shares, the Series A Preferred Shares, and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares and the Series B Preferred Shares, the "**Securities**").

To induce the Representative to continue its efforts in connection with the Public Offering, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, the undersigned will not, during the period commencing on the date hereof and ending ninety (90) days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement relating to the Public Offering (the "Lock-Up Period"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"); (2) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise; (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities; or (4) publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to any Lock-Up Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of the Representative in connection with (a) transactions relating to Lock-Up Securities acquired in the Public Offering or in open market transactions after the completion of the Public Offering; provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with subsequent sales of Lock-Up Securities acquired in the Public Offering or such open market transactions; (b) transfers of Lock-Up Securities as a bona fide gift, by will or intestacy or to a family member or trust for the benefit of the undersigned or a family member (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "family member" means any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin); (c) transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a charity or educational institution; (d) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, (i) any transfers of Lock-Up Securities to another corporation, partnership or other business entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the undersigned or (ii) distributions of Lock-Up Securities to current or former members, partners, stockholders, subsidiaries or affiliates (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned or to any investment fund or other entity that controls or manages the undersigned (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a fund managed by the same manager or managing member or general partner or management company or by an entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such manager or managing member or general partner or management company as the undersigned or who shares a common investment advisor with the undersigned); (e) if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustee or beneficiary of the trust; provided that in the case of any transfer pursuant to the foregoing clauses (b), (c) (d) or (e), (i) any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, (ii) each transferee shall sign and deliver to the Representative a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement and (iii) no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made; (f) the receipt by the

undersigned from the Company of Shares upon the vesting of restricted stock awards or stock units or upon the exercise of options to purchase the Company's Shares (the "Plan Shares") or the transfer of Shares or any securities convertible into Shares to the Company upon a vesting event of the Company's securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase the Company's securities, in each case on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis or to cover tax obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise, but only to the extent such right expires during the Lock-up Period, provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made within thirty (30) days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement, and after such 30<sup>th</sup> day, if the undersigned is required to file a report under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of Shares during the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such report to the effect that the purpose of such transfer was to cover tax withholding obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise and, provided further, that the Plan Shares shall be subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement; (g) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to agreements under which the Company has the option to repurchase such securities or a right of first refusal with respect to the transfer of such securities; (h) the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities, provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities during the Lock-Up Period and (ii) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company regarding the establishment of such plan, such public announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of Lock-Up Securities may be made under such plan during the Lock-Up Period; (i) the conversion of the outstanding preferred stock of the Company into Shares, provided that such Shares remain subject to the terms of this agreement; (j) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities that occurs by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, provided that the undersigned shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the transferee to sign and deliver a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement for the balance of the Lock-Up Period, and provided further, that any filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act that is required to be made during the Lock-Up Period as a result of such transfer shall include a statement that such transfer has occurred by operation of law; and (k) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to a change of control of the Company; provided that in the event that the change of control is not completed, the Lock-Up Securities owned by the undersigned shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this lock-up agreement. For purposes of clause (k) above, "change of control" shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction the result of which is that any "person" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of a majority of total voting power of the voting stock of the Company. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with this lock-up agreement.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the undersigned agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed or "friends and family" Securities that the undersigned may purchase in the Public Offering; (ii) the Representative agrees that, at least three (3) business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Lock-Up Securities, the Representative will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver; and (iii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two (2) business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representative hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two (2) business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer of Lock-Up Securities not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this lock-up agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer.

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Representative are relying upon this lock-up agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Public Offering. The undersigned further understands that this lock-up agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

The undersigned understands that, if the Underwriting Agreement is not executed by June [\_], 2018, or if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be

terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Securities to be sold thereunder, then this lock-up agreement shall be void and of no further force or effect.

[Signature Page Follows]

Whether or not the Public Offering actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions. Any Public Offering will only be made pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the Representative.

Very truly yours,

(Name - Please Print)

(Signature)

(Name of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)

(Title of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)

Address:

## EXHIBIT B

#### **Form of Press Release**

IBIO, INC.

[Date]

iBio, Inc. (the "Company") announced today that A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners, acting as representative for the underwriters in the Company's recent public offering of \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company's common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer or sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer or sale is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

# EXHIBIT C

Form of Opinion of Counsel

[Attached]

### IBIO, INC.

## CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES,

#### **RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS**

#### OF

## SERIES A CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

## **PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE**

## DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

The undersigned does hereby certify that:

1. He is the Chief Executive Officer of iBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation").

2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

3. Pursuant to authority expressly conferred upon the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "**Board**") by the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), the Board on [\_\_\_], 2018 adopted the following resolutions creating a series of shares of preferred stock designated as the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, none of which shares have been issued:

**RESOLVED**, that the Board hereby designates the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and the number of shares constituting such series and hereby fixes the rights, powers, preferences, privileges and restrictions relating to such series as follows:

### TERMS OF SERIES A CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Bloomberg" means Bloomberg L.P.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any other day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is closed.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Certificate of Designations" means this Certificate of Designations of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Corporation.

"Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing trade price for such security on the principal Trading Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the principal Trading Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no last trade price is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Corporation and the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such period.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"**Common Stock Equivalents**" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Convertible Securities" means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.

"DTC" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(i).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Corporation pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Corporation, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any securities issued pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of the Underwriting Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of the Underwriting Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of any such securities or to extend the term of such securities, (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Corporation, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the ninety (90) day period following the Original Issue Date, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Corporation and shall provide to the Corporation additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Corporation is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Holder" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

"Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"**Person**" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"**Subsidiary**" means any subsidiary of the Corporation and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American; the Nasdaq Capital Market; the Nasdaq Global Market; the Nasdaq Global Select Market; the New York Stock Exchange; the OTC Markets or the OTC Bulletin Board (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"**Transfer Agent**" means Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Corporation, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, NY 10004 and a facsimile number of (212) 616-7617 and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

"Underwriting Agreement" means the underwriting agreement, dated as of June [\_\_], 2018, among the Corporation and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners as representative of the underwriters named therein, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the principal Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Preferred Stock then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

Section 2. <u>Designation, Amount and Par Value</u>. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "**Preferred Stock**") and the number of authorized shares so designated shall be [\_\_\_\_\_] shares of Preferred Stock (which amount shall not be amended without the written consent of the holders (each, a "**Holder**" and collectively, the "**Holders**") of a majority of the shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding. Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to \$[\_\_\_\_] per share, subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reclassifications or other similar events occurring after the Original Issue Date (the "**Stated Value**").

Section 3. <u>Dividends</u>. Except for stock dividends or distributions for which adjustments are to be made pursuant to Section 7, the Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis, without regard to conversion limitations herein) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of Common Stock. No other dividends shall be paid or accrued on shares of Preferred Stock.

Section 4. <u>Voting Rights; Ranking</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or otherwise alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its Certificate of Incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) amend the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, (d) issue any shares of Preferred Stock other than pursuant to this Certificate of Designations or (e) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing. The Preferred Stock shall rank *pari passu* to the Common Stock and the Corporation's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Series B Preferred Stock").

Section 5. <u>Liquidation</u>. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "**Liquidation**"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation the same amount that a holder of Common Stock would receive if the Preferred Stock were fully converted (disregarding for such purposes any conversion limitations hereunder) into Common Stock at the Conversion Price, which amounts shall be paid *pari passu* with all holders of Common Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

#### Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by delivering to the Corporation (via facsimile, email or otherwise as set forth herein) the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile, email or otherwise as set forth herein such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued.

b) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$[\_\_\_\_], subject to adjustment herein (the "Conversion Price").

### c) Mechanics of Conversion.

i. <u>Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion</u>. Not later than the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below) after each Conversion Date (the "**Share Delivery Date**"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends, if any. In accordance with the delivery instructions set forth in the Notice of Conversion, as applicable, the Corporation shall use its best efforts to deliver the Conversion Shares required to be delivered by the Corporation under this Section 6 electronically through the Depository Trust Company ("**DTC**") or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. As used herein, "**Standard Settlement Period**" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Corporation's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Conversion delivered by 12:00 p.m. (New York time) on the Original Issue Date.



ii. <u>Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares</u>. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Notice of Conversion.

iii. <u>Partial Liquidated Damages</u>. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) by the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$10 per Trading Day for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or the Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion</u>. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.

vii. <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of the Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such conversion will not violate the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such representation. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request (which may be via email) of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two (2) Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon not less than sixty-one (61) days' prior notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

e) Principal Market Regulation. The Corporation shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon conversion of any shares of Preferred Stock or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Corporation may issue upon conversion of the Preferred Stock or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations without breaching the Corporation's obligations under the rules or regulations of the principal Trading Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Corporation (i) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the principal Trading Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount, (ii) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Corporation that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock or (iii) issues the Preferred Stock through an effective registration statement in connection with a public offering in accordance with the rules and regulations of the principal Trading Market. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained or unless such effective registration statement is available, no Holder shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion of any Preferred Stock or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (A) the Exchange Cap as of the Original Issue Date multiplied by (B) the quotient of (1) the aggregate original Stated Value of the Preferred Stock issued to such Holder divided by (2) the aggregate original Stated Value of the Preferred Stock issued to all Holders (with respect to each Holder, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Holder's shares of Preferred Stock, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Holder's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such shares of Preferred Stock so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion in full of a Holder's Preferred Stock, the difference (if any) between such Holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such Holder upon such Holder's conversion in full of such Preferred Stock shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining Holders of Preferred Stock on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Preferred Stock then held by each such Holder of Preferred Stock. In the event that the Corporation is prohibited from issuing any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 6(e) (the "Exchange Cap Shares") to a Holder, the Corporation shall pay cash to such Holder in exchange for the redemption of such number of shares of Preferred Stock held by the Holder that are not convertible into such Exchange Cap Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (A) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (B) the Closing Sale Price on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date such Holder delivers the applicable Notice of Conversion with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Corporation and (ii) to the extent such Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, brokerage commissions, if any, of such Holder incurred in connection therewith.

#### Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Stock Splits</u> If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (ii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of Common Stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one (1) share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. The amount of any consideration to be received by a Holder in connection with a Fundamental Transaction shall be payable in the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion) that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Corporation in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein. For the avoidance of doubt, if, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, a Fundamental Transaction occurs, pursuant to the terms of this Section 7(d), the Holder shall not be entitled to receive more than one of (i) the consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction or (ii) the assumption by the Successor Entity of all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the option to receive a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Certificate of Designation.

f) Subsequent Equity Sales. If, prior to the two (2) year anniversary of the Original Issue Date, the Corporation or any Subsidiary, as applicable sells or grants any option to purchase or sells or grants any right to reprice, or otherwise disposes of or issues (or announces any sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition), any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents entitling any Person to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the then Conversion Price (such lower price, the "Base Conversion Price" and such issuances, collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, make-whole provisions that result in the payment or issuance of cash, shares of Common Stock or any other consideration, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the Conversion Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Conversion Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance), then the Conversion Price shall be reduced to equal the higher of the (i) Base Conversion Price or (ii) \$0.05 (the "Floor Price"), which Floor Price shall be subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 7(a). For the avoidance of doubt, if more than one security is issued in a transaction that is being analyzed to determine whether a Dilutive Issuance has occurred and/or to determine a Base Conversion Price, each security so issued shall be analyzed separately with respect to such determinations such that the lowest effective price per share with respect to each such security shall be used. For example, if the existing conversion price hereunder is \$1.00 and the Company issues units for \$0.90 per unit, with each unit comprised of one (1) share of Common Stock and one (1) warrant exercisable for one (1) share of Common Stock, which new warrant has an exercise price of \$1.50 per share, the Base Conversion Price will be \$0.90. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustment will be made under this Section 7(f) in respect of an Exempt Issuance. The Corporation shall notify the Holders in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 7(f), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice, the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Corporation provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 7(f), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, the Holders are entitled to receive a number of Conversion Shares based upon the Base Conversion Price on or after the date of such Dilutive Issuance, regardless of whether a Holder accurately refers to the Base Conversion Price in the Notice of Conversion. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the Base Conversion Price under this Section 7(f), the following shall be applicable:

Issuance of Options. If the Corporation in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per i. share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Corporation at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 7(f)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Corporation with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person) upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or otherwise pursuant to the terms of or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

Issuance of Convertible Securities. If the Corporation in any manner issues or sells any Convertible ii. Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Corporation at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 7(f)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Corporation with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, and if any such issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Conversion Price has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 7(f), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issuance or sale.

i i i . <u>Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion</u>. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with an event referred to in Section 7(a)), the Conversion Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 7(f)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Initial Exercise Date are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(f) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Conversion Price then in effect.

Calculation of Consideration Received. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible iv. Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the gross amount of consideration received by the Corporation therefor (without deduction for underwriting discounts, commissions or the like). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Corporation will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Corporation for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Corporation is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Corporation and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth  $(10^{\text{th}})$  day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Corporation and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Corporation.

v. <u>Record Date</u>. If the Corporation takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issuance or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).

g) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

### h) Notice to the Holders.

i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered to each Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (v) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 15-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

## Section 8. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation at:

iBio, Inc. 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601 New York, NY 10022-1737 Facsimile: 302-356-1173 Email: robertbkay@ibioinc.com Attention: Robert B. Kay

with a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC 565 Fifth Avenue, 9th Floor New York, NY 10017 Facsimile: (212) 972-8883 Email: aa@aalegalnyc.com Attention: Andrew Abramowitz, Esq.

or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 8. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, email address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number, email address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email at the facsimile number or email address set forth in this Section 8 prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile number or email address set forth in this Section 8 on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the Person to whom such notice is required to be given. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Designation, where this Certificate of Designation provides for notice of any event to a Holder, if the Preferred Stock is held in global form by DTC (or such successor depositary), such notice may be delivered via DTC (or such successor depositary) pursuant to the procedures of DTC (or such successor depositary).

b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages and accrued dividends, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

c) Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each of the Corporation and each Holder agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against the Corporation, a Holder or any of their respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each of the Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each of the Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such Person at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each of the Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If the Corporation or any Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that Person (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.

f) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

g) <u>Next Business Day</u>. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

i) <u>Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock</u>. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

j) <u>Transfer of Preferred Stock</u>. A Holder may transfer some or all of its shares of Preferred Stock without the consent of the Corporation in accordance with applicable securities laws. If a Holder transfers any shares of Preferred Stock, as applicable, the Holder shall surrender the certificate representing the Preferred Stock to the Corporation, whereupon the Corporation will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of such Holder a new certificate representing the Preferred Stock, registered as such Holder may request, representing the outstanding number of shares of Preferred Stock being transferred by such Holder and, if less than the entire outstanding shares of Preferred Stock is being transferred, a new certificate to such Holder representing the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock not being transferred.

k) <u>Remedies, Characterizations, Other Obligations, Breaches and Injunctive Relief.</u> The remedies provided in this Certificate of Designations shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Certificate of Designations, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Corporation to comply with the terms of this Certificate of Designations. The Corporation covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Corporation (or the performance thereof). The Corporation acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Corporation therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any such breach or any such threatened breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Corporation shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Corporation's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Certificate of Designations.

l) <u>Amendments</u>. This Certificate of Designations or any provision hereof may be amended by obtaining the affirmative vote at a meeting duly called for such purpose, or written consent without a meeting in accordance with the DGCL, of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, voting separate as a single class, and with such other stockholder approval, if any, as may then be required pursuant to the DGCL and the Certificate of Incorporation.

#### \*\*\*\*\*

**RESOLVED, FURTHER**, that the Chairman, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.

## [Signature page follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Corporation has caused the undersigned to execute this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2018.

# IBIO, INC.

By: Name: Robert B. Kay Title: Chief Executive Officer

### NOTICE OF CONVERSION

Reference is made to the Certificate of Designations of Preferences, Rights and Limitations (the "Certificate of Designations") of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), of iBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Certificate of Designations, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Corporation (the "Common Stock"), as of the date specified below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion:			
Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion:			
Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:			
Aggregate Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:			
Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued:			
Applicable Conversion Price:			
Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion:			
Address for Delivery:			
or			
DWAC Instructions:			
DTC Participant:			
DTC No:			
Account No:			

# [HOLDER]

By:

Name: Title:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_,

## IBIO, INC.

## CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES,

### **RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS**

## OF

## SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

## **PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE**

## DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

The undersigned does hereby certify that:

1. He is the Chief Executive Officer of iBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation").

2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

3. Pursuant to authority expressly conferred upon the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "**Board**") by the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the "**Certificate of Incorporation**"), the Board on [\_\_\_], 2018 adopted the following resolutions creating a series of shares of preferred stock designated as the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, none of which shares have been issued:

**RESOLVED**, that the Board hereby designates the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock and the number of shares constituting such series and hereby fixes the rights, powers, preferences, privileges and restrictions relating to such series as follows:

## TERMS OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).
"Bloomberg" means Bloomberg L.P.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any other day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is closed.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Certificate of Designations" means this Certificate of Designations of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of the Corporation.

"Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing trade price for such security on the principal Trading Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the principal Trading Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no last trade price is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Corporation and the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such period.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"**Common Stock Equivalents**" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Convertible Securities" means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.

"DTC" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(i).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Corporation pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Corporation, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any securities issued pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of the Underwriting Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of the Underwriting Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of any such securities or to extend the term of such securities, (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Corporation, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the ninety (90) day period following the Original Issue Date, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Corporation and shall provide to the Corporation additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Corporation is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Holder" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

"Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"**Person**" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"**Subsidiary**" means any subsidiary of the Corporation and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American; the Nasdaq Capital Market; the Nasdaq Global Market; the Nasdaq Global Select Market; the New York Stock Exchange; the OTC Markets or the OTC Bulletin Board (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"**Transfer Agent**" means Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Corporation, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, NY 10004 and a facsimile number of (212) 616-7617 and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

"Underwriting Agreement" means the underwriting agreement, dated as of June [\_\_], 2018, among the Corporation and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners as representative of the underwriters named therein, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the principal Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Preferred Stock then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

Section 2. <u>Designation, Amount and Par Value</u>. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "**Preferred Stock**") and the number of authorized shares so designated shall be [\_\_\_\_\_] shares of Preferred Stock (which amount shall not be amended without the written consent of the holders (each, a "**Holder**" and collectively, the "**Holders**") of a majority of the shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding. Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to \$[\_\_\_] per share, subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reclassifications or other similar events occurring after the Original Issue Date (the "**Stated Value**").

Section 3. <u>Dividends</u>. Except for stock dividends or distributions for which adjustments are to be made pursuant to Section 7, the Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis, without regard to conversion limitations herein) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of Common Stock. No other dividends shall be paid or accrued on shares of Preferred Stock.

Section 4. <u>Voting Rights; Ranking</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or otherwise alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its Certificate of Incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) amend the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, (d) issue any shares of Preferred Stock other than pursuant to this Certificate of Designations or (e) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing. The Preferred Stock shall rank *pari passu* to the Common Stock and the Corporation's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Series A Preferred Stock").

Section 5. <u>Liquidation</u>. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "**Liquidation**"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation the same amount that a holder of Common Stock would receive if the Preferred Stock were fully converted (disregarding for such purposes any conversion limitations hereunder) into Common Stock at the Conversion Price, which amounts shall be paid *pari passu* with all holders of Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

#### Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by delivering to the Corporation (via facsimile, email or otherwise as set forth herein) the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile, email or otherwise as set forth herein such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued.

b) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$[\_\_\_\_], subject to adjustment herein (the "Conversion Price").

### c) Mechanics of Conversion.

i. <u>Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion</u>. Not later than the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below) after each Conversion Date (the "**Share Delivery Date**"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends, if any. In accordance with the delivery instructions set forth in the Notice of Conversion, as applicable, the Corporation shall use its best efforts to deliver the Conversion Shares required to be delivered by the Corporation under this Section 6 electronically through the Depository Trust Company ("**DTC**") or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. As used herein, "**Standard Settlement Period**" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Corporation's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Conversion delivered by 12:00 p.m. (New York time) on the Original Issue Date.



ii. <u>Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares</u>. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Notice of Conversion.

iii. <u>Partial Liquidated Damages</u>. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) by the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$10 per Trading Day for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or the Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion</u>. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.

vii. <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of the Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such conversion will not violate the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such representation. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request (which may be via email) of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two (2) Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 48% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

e) Principal Market Regulation. The Corporation shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon conversion of any shares of Preferred Stock or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Corporation may issue upon conversion of the Preferred Stock or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations without breaching the Corporation's obligations under the rules or regulations of the principal Trading Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Corporation (i) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the principal Trading Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount, (ii) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Corporation that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock or (iii) issues the Preferred Stock through an effective registration statement in connection with a public offering in accordance with the rules and regulations of the principal Trading Market. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained or unless such effective registration statement is available, no Holder shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion of any Preferred Stock or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (A) the Exchange Cap as of the Original Issue Date multiplied by (B) the quotient of (1) the aggregate original Stated Value of the Preferred Stock issued to such Holder divided by (2) the aggregate original Stated Value of the Preferred Stock issued to all Holders (with respect to each Holder, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Holder's shares of Preferred Stock, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Holder's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such shares of Preferred Stock so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion in full of a Holder's Preferred Stock, the difference (if any) between such Holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such Holder upon such Holder's conversion in full of such Preferred Stock shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining Holders of Preferred Stock on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Preferred Stock then held by each such Holder of Preferred Stock. In the event that the Corporation is prohibited from issuing any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 6(e) (the "Exchange Cap Shares") to a Holder, the Corporation shall pay cash to such Holder in exchange for the redemption of such number of shares of Preferred Stock held by the Holder that are not convertible into such Exchange Cap Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (A) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (B) the Closing Sale Price on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date such Holder delivers the applicable Notice of Conversion with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Corporation and (ii) to the extent such Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, brokerage commissions, if any, of such Holder incurred in connection therewith.

#### Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Stock Splits</u> If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (ii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of Common Stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one (1) share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. The amount of any consideration to be received by a Holder in connection with a Fundamental Transaction shall be payable in the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion) that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Corporation in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein. For the avoidance of doubt, if, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, a Fundamental Transaction occurs, pursuant to the terms of this Section 7(d), the Holder shall not be entitled to receive more than one of (i) the consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction or (ii) the assumption by the Successor Entity of all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the option to receive a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Certificate of Designation.

f) Subsequent Equity Sales. If, prior to the two (2) year anniversary of the Original Issue Date, the Corporation or any Subsidiary, as applicable sells or grants any option to purchase or sells or grants any right to reprice, or otherwise disposes of or issues (or announces any sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition), any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents entitling any Person to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the then Conversion Price (such lower price, the "Base Conversion Price" and such issuances, collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, make-whole provisions that result in the payment or issuance of cash, shares of Common Stock or any other consideration, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the Conversion Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Conversion Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance), then the Conversion Price shall be reduced to equal the higher of the (i) Base Conversion Price or (ii) \$0.05 (the "Floor Price"), which Floor Price shall be subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 7(a). For the avoidance of doubt, if more than one security is issued in a transaction that is being analyzed to determine whether a Dilutive Issuance has occurred and/or to determine a Base Conversion Price, each security so issued shall be analyzed separately with respect to such determinations such that the lowest effective price per share with respect to each such security shall be used. For example, if the existing conversion price hereunder is \$1.00 and the Company issues units for \$0.90 per unit, with each unit comprised of one (1) share of Common Stock and one (1) warrant exercisable for one (1) share of Common Stock, which new warrant has an exercise price of \$1.50 per share, the Base Conversion Price will be \$0.90. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustment will be made under this Section 7(f) in respect of an Exempt Issuance. The Corporation shall notify the Holders in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 7(f), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice, the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Corporation provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 7(f), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, the Holders are entitled to receive a number of Conversion Shares based upon the Base Conversion Price on or after the date of such Dilutive Issuance, regardless of whether a Holder accurately refers to the Base Conversion Price in the Notice of Conversion. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the Base Conversion Price under this Section 7(f), the following shall be applicable:

Issuance of Options. If the Corporation in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per i. share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Corporation at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 7(f)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Corporation with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person) upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or otherwise pursuant to the terms of or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

Issuance of Convertible Securities. If the Corporation in any manner issues or sells any Convertible ii. Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Corporation at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 7(f)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Corporation with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, and if any such issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Conversion Price has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 7(f), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issuance or sale.

i i i . <u>Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion</u>. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with an event referred to in Section 7(a)), the Conversion Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 7(f)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Initial Exercise Date are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(f) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Conversion Price then in effect.

Calculation of Consideration Received. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible iv. Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the gross amount of consideration received by the Corporation therefor (without deduction for underwriting discounts, commissions or the like). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Corporation will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Corporation for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Corporation is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Corporation and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth  $(10^{\text{th}})$  day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Corporation and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Corporation.

v. <u>Record Date</u>. If the Corporation takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issuance or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).

g) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

### h) Notice to the Holders.

i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered to each Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (v) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 15-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

### Section 8. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation at:

iBio, Inc. 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601 New York, NY 10022-1737 Facsimile: 302-356-1173 Email: robertbkay@ibioinc.com Attention: Robert B. Kay

with a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC 565 Fifth Avenue, 9th Floor New York, NY 10017 Facsimile: (212) 972-8883 Email: aa@aalegalnyc.com Attention: Andrew Abramowitz, Esq.

or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 8. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, email address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number, email address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email at the facsimile number or email address set forth in this Section 8 prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile number or email address set forth in this Section 8 on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the Person to whom such notice is required to be given. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Designation, where this Certificate of Designation provides for notice of any event to a Holder, if the Preferred Stock is held in global form by DTC (or such successor depositary), such notice may be delivered via DTC (or such successor depositary) pursuant to the procedures of DTC (or such successor depositary).

b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages and accrued dividends, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

c) Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each of the Corporation and each Holder agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against the Corporation, a Holder or any of their respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each of the Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each of the Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such Person at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each of the Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If the Corporation or any Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that Person (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.

f) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

g) <u>Next Business Day</u>. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

i) <u>Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock</u>. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

j) <u>Transfer of Preferred Stock</u>. A Holder may transfer some or all of its shares of Preferred Stock without the consent of the Corporation in accordance with applicable securities laws. If a Holder transfers any shares of Preferred Stock, as applicable, the Holder shall surrender the certificate representing the Preferred Stock to the Corporation, whereupon the Corporation will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of such Holder a new certificate representing the Preferred Stock, registered as such Holder may request, representing the outstanding number of shares of Preferred Stock being transferred by such Holder and, if less than the entire outstanding shares of Preferred Stock is being transferred, a new certificate to such Holder representing the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock not being transferred.

k) <u>Remedies, Characterizations, Other Obligations, Breaches and Injunctive Relief.</u> The remedies provided in this Certificate of Designations shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Certificate of Designations, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Corporation to comply with the terms of this Certificate of Designations. The Corporation covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Corporation (or the performance thereof). The Corporation acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Corporation therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or any such threatened breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Corporation shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Corporation's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Certificate of Designations.

l) <u>Amendments</u>. This Certificate of Designations or any provision hereof may be amended by obtaining the affirmative vote at a meeting duly called for such purpose, or written consent without a meeting in accordance with the DGCL, of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, voting separate as a single class, and with such other stockholder approval, if any, as may then be required pursuant to the DGCL and the Certificate of Incorporation.

#### \*\*\*\*\*

**RESOLVED, FURTHER**, that the Chairman, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.

# [Signature page follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Corporation has caused the undersigned to execute this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2018.

# IBIO, INC.

By: Name: Robert B. Kay Title: Chief Executive Officer

### NOTICE OF CONVERSION

Reference is made to the Certificate of Designations of Preferences, Rights and Limitations (the "Certificate of Designations") of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), of iBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Certificate of Designations, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Corporation (the "Common Stock"), as of the date specified below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:
Aggregate Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:
Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued:
Applicable Conversion Price:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion:
Address for Delivery:
or
DWAC Instructions:
DTC Participant:
DTC No:
Account No:

# [HOLDER]

By:

Name: Title:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_,

### ANDREW ABRAMOWITZ, PLLC 565 Fifth Avenue, 9th Floor New York, New York 10017

June 20, 2018

iBio, Inc. 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601 New York, New York 10022

Dear Sirs:

We have acted as counsel to iBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-224620), as amended through the date hereof (the "Registration Statement"), filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Registration Statement relates to the underwritten public offering (the "Offering") of shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$.001 per share ("Common Shares"), shares of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value ("Series A Preferred Shares"), to certain purchasers, and shares of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value ("Series B Preferred Shares" and together with the Common Shares and Series A Preferred Shares, the "Shares"), to certain purchasers. The Shares are being sold to the underwriter named in, and pursuant to, an underwriting agreement to be entered into by and among the Company and such underwriter.

We have examined the originals, or certified, conformed or reproduction copies, of all such records, agreements, instruments and documents as we have deemed relevant or necessary as the basis for the opinion hereinafter expressed. In all such examinations, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures on originals or certified copies and the conformity to original or certified copies of all copies submitted to us as conformed or reproduction copies. As to various questions of fact relevant to such opinion, we have relied upon, and assumed the accuracy of, certificates and oral or written statements and other information of or from public officials, officers or representatives of the Company, and others.

Based upon the foregoing, and the laws of the State of Delaware, we are of the opinion that (i) the Common Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and sold in the manner described in the underwriting agreement and the Registration Statement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, (ii) the Series A Preferred Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and sold in the manner described in the underwriting agreement and the Registration Statement, and in accordance with the Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights for the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, which is to be filed with the Delaware Secretary of State prior to the issuance of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Certificate of Designation"), will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, (iii) the Series B Preferred Stock, substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration and in accordance with the Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights for the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, which is to be filed with the Delaware Secretary of State prior to the issuance of shares of the series B Preferred Stock, substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, which is to be filed with the Delaware Secretary of State prior to the issuance of shares of the Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Certificate of Designation"), will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, (iii) paid and non-assessable, (iv) the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares, when issued upon conversion of Series A Preferred Shares in accordance with the Series A Certificate of Designation, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and (v) the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Shares, when issued upon conversion of

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to this firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Andrew Abramowitz, PLLC

ANDREW ABRAMOWITZ, PLLC

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 of iBio, Inc. of our report, which includes an explanatory paragraph related to iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries' ability to continue as a going concern, dated September 15, 2017, on our audits of the consolidated financial statements of iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 and for the years then ended. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts".

/s/ CohnReznick LLP

Roseland, New Jersey

June 19, 2018